



ORBITAL GATEWAY WEB SERVICE

INTERFACE SPECIFICATION

DEVELOPERS GUIDE

May 2011

Version 2.4

Orbital Gateway Web Service Interface Specification
Version 2.4
May 2011

Copyright © 2011 Chase Paymentech Solutions, LLC. All rights reserved.

Not for Disclosure outside Chase Paymentech Solutions, L.L.C. or its customers.

This publication is for information purposes only, and its content does not represent a contract in any form. Furthermore, this publication shall not be deemed to be a warranty of any kind, either express or implied. Chase Paymentech expressly disclaims, and you expressly waive, any and all warranties, including without limitation those of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. Chase Paymentech reserves the right to alter product specifications without notice. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, recording, or any information storage or retrieval system, without Chase Paymentech's permission.

All brand names and product names used in this document are trade names, service marks, or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Last Revised: 5/19/2011 4:39 PM

Change Control Log

Date	Action	Description
02/01/05	Initial draft	Initial draft
03/01/05	Update	Add Support for Purchasing Card 3
07/15/05	Update	Add Support for FlexCache through the PNS Host
11/15/06	Update	Add Support for Bill Me Later Add Support for PINless Debit
07/21/08	Update	Added Support for Managed Billing Added extended Mark For Capture Complex Types (replacing the older versions)
12/15/08	Update	Added Support for Inquiry message New schema definition PT145
02/03/09	Update	Added Connection Username/Password functionality Updated message definition tables
05/01/09	Update	Put into new template and edited for style and formatting
6/15/09	Update	Added Reversal and Account Verification information. Updated Response Codes, AVS Response Codes, ProcStatus Codes.
04/20/10	Update	Add Support for Account Updater, Updated descriptions of MFC, Gift Card, and Profile requests. Updated Message definitions and Proc Status Codes
08/17/10	Update	Added Support for Partial Auths (Both BINs) and Country Code Fraud Support response data (Salem Only). Clarified Descriptions of ECP. Updated Reference Info For Purchasing Card 2/3 data and ISO Country Codes. Updated Message Definitions and Response Codes.
03/14/11	Update	Added support for Account Updater Eligibility.

05/17/11	Update	Added support for International Maestro Added support for EUDD Customer Profiles.
----------	--------	--

Table of Contents

List of Examples	8
List of Tables.....	9
Chapter 1 Introduction.....	10
1.1 Virtual Terminal	10
1.2 Certification.....	10
Chapter 2 Processing Interface Description	11
2.1 Introduction	11
2.1.1 Address	11
2.1.2 WSDL	11
2.1.3 Secondary Address.....	11
2.2 Security	12
2.2.1 Secure Sockets Layer Implementation Requirement	12
2.2.2 Authentication	12
2.2.2.1 Connection Username/Password Format.....	13
2.3 Message Specifications.....	13
2.3.1 WSDL File	13
2.3.2 SOAP Transaction Generation	14
2.3.3 Error Handling	14
2.3.3.1 SOAP Fault Element.....	14
2.3.4 SOAP Message Style and Encoding	15
Chapter 3 Functional Processing	16
3.1 Transaction Types	16
3.1.1 New Order.....	16
3.1.1.1 Profile Transactions in New Orders	17
3.1.2 Gift Card Transaction Types (formerly FlexCache)	17
3.1.3 Profile Transaction Types.....	18
3.1.4 Mark for Capture (MFC).....	18
3.1.5 Reversal (Void a Previous Transaction)	20
3.1.6 End of Day	21
3.1.7 Inquiry.....	21
3.1.8 Account Updater	21
3.2 Methods of Payment	22
3.2.1 Credit Card.....	22
3.2.1.1 Cardholder Authentication (Card Not Present).....	22
3.2.1.2 Purchasing Card.....	29
3.2.2 European Direct Debit.....	31
3.2.2.1 How it Works	32
3.2.2.2 Processing Requirements	32

3.2.2.3	Virtual Terminal	32
3.2.2.4	Platforms	32
3.2.3	Gift Card (formerly FlexCache).....	32
3.2.3.1	Transaction Types	32
3.2.3.2	Responses.....	36
3.2.3.3	Settlement	36
3.2.3.4	Reporting	36
3.2.4	PINless Debit.....	36
3.2.4.1	Introduction	36
3.2.4.2	Processing Requirements	37
3.2.4.3	Profiles and Managed Billing	37
3.2.4.4	Supported Currencies	38
3.2.4.5	Virtual Terminal	38
3.2.5	Electronic Check.....	39
3.2.5.1	Processing Requirements	39
3.2.6	UK Maestro/Solo	39
3.2.6.1	Processing Requirements	Error! Bookmark not defined.
3.2.7	Bill Me Later	40
3.2.7.1	How it works	40
3.2.7.2	Processing Requirements	40
3.2.7.3	Other.....	41
3.2.8	International Maestro	41
3.2.8.1	Processing Requirements	41
3.2.8.2	Profiles and Managed Billing	42
3.2.8.3	Other.....	42
3.3	Available Processing Functionalities	43
3.3.1	Soft Descriptors	43
3.3.1.1	Soft Descriptor Support.....	43
3.3.1.2	Salem Support.....	43
3.3.1.3	PNS/Tampa Support	45
3.3.2	Profiles and Managed Billing	45
3.3.2.1	Supports both Recurring and Non-Recurring Charges.....	46
3.3.2.2	Benefits	46
3.3.2.3	Setup Information.....	46
3.3.2.4	Business Rules.....	47
3.3.3	Retry Logic.....	57
3.3.3.1	Retry Timing.....	57
3.3.3.2	Request Validation on Duplicate Trace Numbers.....	57
3.3.3.3	Transaction Types Supported.....	58
3.3.3.4	Retry Error Responses	58
3.3.3.5	Concurrency	58

3.3.3.6	Retry Attempt Time Out	58
3.3.4	Account Updater	59
3.3.4.1	Designated Profiles	59
3.3.5	Partial Authorization Support	59
Chapter 4	Message Definitions	61
4.1	New Order Request Elements	62
4.2	New Order Response Elements	90
4.3	Mark for Capture Request Elements	95
4.4	Mark for Capture Response Elements	106
4.5	Reversal (Void) Request Elements	109
4.6	Reversal (Void) Response Elements	111
4.7	End of Day Request Elements	113
4.8	End of Day Response Elements	115
4.9	Profile Add Request Elements	116
4.10	Profile Update Request Elements	127
4.11	Profile Delete Request Elements	139
4.12	Profile Retrieval Request Elements	140
4.13	Profile Response Elements	141
4.14	Gift Card (FlexCache) Request Elements	145
4.15	Gift Card (FlexCache) Response Elements	149
4.16	Inquiry Request Elements	152
4.17	Inquiry Response Elements	154
4.18	Account Updater Request Elements	158
4.19	Account Updater Response Elements	160
Chapter 5	Coding to the Web Services Interface	162
5.1	Sample SOAP Requests	163
5.1.1	New Order Request	163
5.1.2	PINless Debit Request	164
5.1.3	Profile Add Request	165
5.1.4	Account Updater Request	166
5.2	Sample SOAP Responses	167
5.2.1	New Order Response	167
5.2.2	PINless Debit Response	168
5.2.3	Profile Add Response	169
5.3	Response Handling – Best Practices	170
5.3.1	Gateway Success	170
5.3.2	Host / Issuer Success	173
5.4	Development Samples	174
5.4.1	Building Web Service Clients using the .NET Framework (Visual C#)	174
5.4.2	Building Web Service Clients Using Apache Axis (Java)	175
5.4.2.1	Generating a Proxy Class for the Web Service	175

5.4.2.2	Developing the SampleClient.java File	176
5.4.2.3	Building and Running the Sample Client	177
Appendix A Codes Reference.....		179
A.1	Action Key.....	179
A.2	Response Codes	179
A.3	AVS Response Codes	187
A.4	Process Status Codes and Messages	188
A.4.1	Process Status in Successful Response Files.....	189
A.4.2	Process Status in Profile Management Responses	196
A.4.3	Process Status in Web Services Errors	198
A.5	CVV Request Response Codes	198
A.6	Purchasing Card Level 3 Codes	198
A.7	Verified by Visa CAVV Response Codes	205
A.8	Fraud Filter Country Codes	206
Appendix B General Card Validation.....		210
B.1	MOD 10 Check Digit	210
B.2	Card Prefix Check.....	211
B.3	Card Length Check	212
Appendix C Purchasing Card Reference		213
C.1	Purchasing Card Level 2 Summary	213
C.2	Purchasing Card Level 3 Summary	214

List of Examples

Example 1	SOAP Fault	15
Example 2	Split Shipment flow	19
Example 3	Soft Descriptor section for a 3 byte Merchant Descriptor with Phone number	44
Example 4	Soft Descriptor section for a 12 byte Merchant Descriptor with E-mail.....	45
Example 5	Soft Descriptor section for ECP.....	45
Example 6	PNS Soft Descriptor section	45
Example 7	Sample <code>class.cs</code> file.....	174
Example 8	Sample code to test the PaymentechGateway Web Service.....	176
Example 9	Sample client code	177
Example 10	Calculating the MOD 10 check digit for card number 5240159910151573.....	210
Example 11	Sample check digit routine, written in C	211

List of Tables

Table 1	Subelements of the Orbital Gateway SOAP Fault element	14
Table 2	ZIP/Postal Code formats	22
Table 3	Cards supporting AVS	22
Table 4	Business rules.....	28
Table 5	Card Activation transaction types	32
Table 6	Actions that can be performed under ECP.....	39
Table 7	Managed Billing frequency pattern fields	54
Table 8	Managed Billing frequency pattern examples	56
Table 9	Action column key.....	179
Table 10	Response code values.....	179
Table 11	AVS response code values	187
Table 12	Process Status and Process Status Message values.....	189
Table 13	Profile Process Status code and message response values	196
Table 14	Web Services errors process status code and message values.....	198
Table 15	CVV request response code values	198
Table 16	ISO country codes.....	199
Table 17	Unit of measure codes	202
Table 18	Verified by Visa CAVV response code values	206
Table 19	Gateway-specific and common HTTP responses.....	206
Table 20	Credit card prefixes	211
Table 21	Credit card number lengths	212
Table 221	Salem (Bin 000001) Level 2 information	213
Table 232	PNS (Tampa - Bin 000002) Level 2 information.....	213
Table 243	Salem (Bin 000001) Level 3 information	214
Table 254	PNS (Tampa - Bin 000002) Level 3 information.....	215

Chapter 1 Introduction

The Orbital Gateway offers a Web Services processing interface. This interface supports version 1.1 of the W3C SOAP (Simple Object Access Protocol, a lightweight XML-based messaging protocol used to encode the information in Web service request and response messages before sending them over a network), which is defined at www.w3.org/TR/SOAP. Since Web Services are open standards, a developer can use the programming language he or she is most comfortable with, whether it is C# (.NET), Java, C++, etc.

To take advantage of this interface, a developer should be familiar with SOAP, Web Service Definition Language (WSDL), and other standards that are part of Web Services.

The Web Service Interface is supported for customers processing through the Salem and Tampa (PNS) platforms. The functionality of the interface is limited to what is possible based on each endpoint.

Chase Paymentech maintains two proprietary Authorization and Deposit platforms. The PNS platform, which is sometimes referred to as *the Tandem* or *Tampa*, is primarily targeted to Retail and smaller customers. The Salem platform, sometimes referred to as *the Stratus*, is primarily targeted to Card-Not-Present and larger customers. Despite the names, both systems are collocated in both Tampa, Florida and Salem, New Hampshire. Each platform has unique processing features, and, since Orbital supports both, the features available to merchants are based on the platform they are set up on.

The Gateway processes to both platforms using identical transaction information as presented in this specification, with the exception of any features that may only be available on one of the two platforms. Throughout this document, there are references to *BIN 000001* (Salem Platform) or *BIN 000002* (PNS Platform). Please contact your Technical Analyst or Relationship Manager if you are unsure which Platform your merchant account resides on.

The Chase Paymentech Orbital Gateway described in this document operates on the basis that a merchant initially instructs the Gateway to perform an operation on the merchant's behalf. Assuming that the initial operation is successful, the Gateway returns information that the merchant must use for all subsequent operations on the transaction in question. The Gateway manages the *transaction state* on behalf of the merchant. The merchant moves the transaction between the various possible states using the messages and fields defined in this document.

1.1 Virtual Terminal

The Web Service Interface is simply one of the optional interfaces into the Gateway. All transactions processed through the Web Service Interface will be visible, identifiable, and adjustable via the Virtual Terminal. All transactions processed this way will be identified with a source of SOAP-WEBSERVICE in the Order History.

1.2 Certification

Before aggregators, software vendors, or merchants can process using this interface, the implementation must go through the appropriate certification process with Chase Paymentech. Please work with your Chase Paymentech Representative to schedule testing and certification as necessary.

It is the client's responsibility to gain the necessary expertise and technology to implement a Web Services Client with the Orbital Gateway. Chase Paymentech does not have expertise in individual Web Services implementations and can provide only limited feedback beyond the Orbital Gateway's specific Web Services Interface.

Chapter 2 Processing Interface Description

2.1 Introduction

The Orbital Gateway Web Service Interface allows you to submit all transaction types supported by the Orbital Gateway, such as authorization, authorization and capture, prior authorization, capture, refund, void, inquiry, and an end of day (batch).

2.1.1 Address

Orbital Gateway Web Services certification address:

Primary: `wsvar.paymentech.net/PaymentechGateway` on port 443

Secondary: `wsvar2.paymentech.net/PaymentechGateway` on port 443

Orbital Gateway Web Services production system:

Primary: `ws.paymentech.net/PaymentechGateway` on port 443

Secondary: `ws2.paymentech.net/PaymentechGateway` on port 443

NOTE While the certification system is available for testing at all hours, it is only monitored for availability during business hours (8:00am EST - 5:30pm EST Monday - Friday). In addition, the hardware in place is designed primarily for certification testing, not load testing. If there is a need to ensure uptime outside of normal business hours, please advise your Certification Analyst of the testing requirements.

CAUTION If manually coding the SOAP document, be aware that the namespace URL of the certification environment matches that of production (`https://ws.paymentech.net/PaymentechGateway`)—this is not a typo.

2.1.2 WSDL

The WSDL file (see [2.3.1 below](#)) only references the Primary URL from our certification environment. When moving from Certification to Production, the client must manually change the address.

2.1.3 Secondary Address

The Orbital Gateway offers a Primary URL and Secondary URL. The difference between them is that the Primary URL, in most situations, will resolve to Chase Paymentech's primary operational site. If the primary site becomes unavailable, Chase Paymentech has configured the address to fail over to the secondary site. This failover, however, can take time. In order to maintain the highest availability, Chase Paymentech offers a Secondary URL, which is always directed to resolve to the secondary site. Coding to take advantage of this Secondary URL will ensure the highest reliability levels.

This secondary address should be treated as just that: secondary. The objective should always be to take advantage of the primary address when possible.

Given that the Web Service allows for only one URL in the WSDL (which is again defaulted to Chase Paymentech's certification environment), in order to take advantage of this functionality, the client interface must be coded to do so.

2.2 Security

Given the inherent risks associated with processing transactions over the Internet, the Orbital Gateway requires both encrypted traffic to prevent interception of the payload and authentication of the source request generation. The next two sections define how the system manages that security.

2.2.1 Secure Sockets Layer Implementation Requirement

The Orbital Gateway Web Services interface must be accessed using the `https` protocol so that private information is transferred securely. This requires the client to use a SSL implementation.

Interfacing to the Orbital Gateway using SSL does not require the client to have a certificate. The Orbital Gateway uses a non-authenticated SSL session, meaning the client is not authenticated using a digital certificate as a component of the SSL negotiation. See section 2.2.2 for information on how Chase Paymentech authenticates client traffic.

Non-SSL postings should never be made across a network that is external or not totally controlled and secure. If a clear text request is made to the Orbital Gateway URLs, the Gateway will return a SOAP `faultstring` value of 20403.

2.2.2 Authentication

The Orbital Gateway supports two methods of authenticating incoming requests: Source IP authentication and Connection Username/Password authentication. What this means from a client implementation is as follows:



- ❶ For IP-based authentication, when processing transactions against both the Test and Production Orbital Gateway, the client server's Source IPs must be registered in the Orbital Gateway.
- ❷ For Connection Username/Password authentication, the Username and Password are passed in the message payload. Similar to IP-based authentication, they must match what is set up on the Orbital Gateway in order to process transactions against the Test and Production Orbital Gateway.
- ❸ Any activity presented on an IP address or Connection Username/Password that is not registered in the Orbital Gateway will result in an HTTP 412 error with the accompanying XML payload containing a `ProcStatus 20412` error (see [Table 14](#) in [Appendix A](#) for definition of these error fields).
- ❹ In addition, these IP addresses/Connection Usernames must be affiliated with the Merchant IDs for which the client should be submitting transactions, specifically:
 - ◆ This does allow Third-Party Hosting service organizations presenting on behalf of other merchants to submit transactions. However, each time a new customer is added, the merchant or third-party hosting organization must ensure that the new Merchant IDs or Chain IDs are affiliated with the hosting company's IPs or Connection Usernames.
 - ◆ If the merchant expects to have more than one merchant account with the Orbital Gateway, it should have its IP addresses/Connection Usernames affiliated at the Chain-level hierarchy within the Orbital Gateway.
Each time a new Merchant ID is added, as long as it is placed within the same Chain, it will simply work. If it is not placed within the same Chain, the additional MIDs must be affiliated with the merchant IPs or Connection Usernames. For example, we generally affiliate all Salem accounts (BIN 000001) with their Company Number (formerly called *MA #*), so all MIDs or Divisions under that Company will automatically be affiliated.

MID-Association Failures

- ♦ If an IP is registered, but the client presents a MID that has NOT been associated with the originating IP, the Orbital Gateway will return a HTTP 200 error with a `ProcStatus` of 9717.
- ♦ If a Connection Username is registered, but the client presents a MID that has NOT been associated with the Username, the Orbital Gateway will return a `ProcStatus` 20412.





2.2.2.1 Connection Username/Password Format

The Orbital Connection Username and Password are submitted within the message payload as two separate elements:

 `<orbitalConnectionUsername>`
 `<orbitalConnectionPassword>`

Similar to Source IP authentication setup, the Connection Username and Password must be set up on the Orbital Gateway. Please contact your Technical Analyst or Account Representative for more information about getting set up.

The Connection Username and Password must follow specific formatting rules. Both Username and Password:

-  Must be between 8–32 characters.
-  Must contain at least 1 number.
-  Must contain only standard English letters or digits (a-z, A-Z, 0-9).
-  Cannot contain embedded spaces.

Additionally, the Connection Password is case-sensitive, while the Connection Username is not.

NOTE IP-based authentication and Connection Username/Password authentication are exclusive of each other. If a merchant is set up for both IP-based authentication and Connection Username/Password authentication, request messages will be authenticated based on whether the Connection Username and/or Connection Password elements exist within the payload.

If either element does exist, the Orbital Gateway will attempt to validate the Username/Password values. If the authentication fails (for example, due to an invalid Password), the Orbital Gateway will NOT revert to IP-based authentication.

2.3 Message Specifications

2.3.1 WSDL File

WSDL stands for *Web Service Definition Language*. In order to successfully call a Web Service, you need to know how to get to the service, what operations the service supports, what parameters the service expects, and what the service returns. WSDL provides all of this information in an XML document that can be read or machine-processed.

The Orbital Gateway WSDL Files can be found at:

Certification:

<https://wsvar.paymentsch.net/PaymentechGateway/wsd1/PaymentechGateway.wsdl>

Production:

<https://ws.paymentsch.net/PaymentechGateway/wsd1/PaymentechGateway.wsdl>

NOTE Because these sites are secured by Source IP, the WSDL is only accessible to servers that are registered. However, the WSDL files are available for viewing from any server at the following address:
<http://www.chasepaymentech.com/download/#webserviceapi>

2.3.2 SOAP Transaction Generation

For best performance, the client should avoid sending information such as type information and optional elements (when empty or null) in the request.

2.3.3 Error Handling

The error handling in the Orbital Gateway Web Services interface is a combination of traditional Request messages and the standard error messaging approach of SOAP: SOAP Faults.

Specifically:

- ❏ If an error is encountered in processing to the Orbital Gateway, that error is delivered as a SOAP Fault.
- ❏ However, if the authorization host (Salem or PNS) generates the error condition, it is delivered in the message payload.

2.3.3.1 SOAP Fault Element

An error message from a SOAP message can be carried inside a <Fault> element. If a <Fault> element is present, it will appear as a child element of the <Body> element. A <Fault> element can only appear once in a SOAP message.

Table 1 Subelements of the Orbital Gateway SOAP Fault element

Subelement	Description
<faultcode>	For errors generated by the Orbital Gateway, this value is SOAP-ENV:Server.
<faultstring>	For Orbital Gateway-generated errors (where the Faultcode = Server), this is a concatenation of the Gateway Error Code and Description.

Example 1 SOAP Fault

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<SOAP-ENV:Envelope xmlns:SOAP-ENV="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" xmlns:SOAP-
  ENC="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  xmlns:ns="urn:ws.paymentech.net/PaymentechGateway">
  <SOAP-ENV:Body id="_0">
    <SOAP-ENV:Fault>
      <faultcode>
        SOAP-ENV:Server
      </faultcode>
      <faultstring>
        521 Error. The Orbital Gateway has received a badly formatted message. Field
        [AVS country code] exceeded max length of [1]
      </faultstring>
    </SOAP-ENV:Fault>
  </SOAP-ENV:Body>
</SOAP-ENV:Envelope>
```

2.3.4 SOAP Message Style and Encoding

The Orbital Gateway Web Services interface uses Document/Literal, rather than RPC/Encoded, SOAP messaging.

Chapter 3 Functional Processing

This chapter defines the base transactions types of the Web Services Interface. More detailed definition of these transactions, data elements, and examples are provided in the WSDL message definition.

3.1 Transaction Types

3.1.1 New Order

New Order is the transaction type for processing new orders. The following actions are permitted:

Authorization (Auth Only)	<p>Authorize the supplied information, but do NOT create a settlement item. This transaction type should be used for deferred billing transactions.</p> <p>Any transactions approved in this manner must be <i>marked for capture</i> in order to be settled. This can be done in the VT manually or via a Mark for Capture transaction.</p> <p>SEE ALSO See 3.1.4 Mark for Capture (MFC) for information.</p>
Authorization and Capture (Sale)	<p>Authorize the supplied information and mark it as captured for next settlement cut. This transaction should be used for immediate fulfillment.</p>
Force and Capture	<p>Force transactions do not generate new authorizations. A <i>good</i> response simply indicates that the request has been properly formatted. The Orbital Gateway will settle the captured force during the next settlement event.</p>
Refund (Return/Credit)	<p>Instruct the Gateway to generate a refund based on the supplied information.</p>
Refund via Transaction Reference Number	<p>A Refund can be generated for a previous charge using the TxRefNum of the original transaction. If no amount is sent, the original transaction amount is refunded. If an amount is sent, that amount must be equal to or less than the original amount.</p> <p>SEE ALSO See Chapter 4 Message Definition for more details.</p>

Complex Type Name

New Order Request	=	NewOrderRequestElement
New Order Response	=	NewOrderResponseElement

3.1.1.1 Profile Transactions in New Orders

The following are the Profile actions that can be executed in a New Order Transaction:

- 🔑 Using Profiles for a New Order
 - ◆ One of the key transaction types is using a Profile to process a transaction.
 - ◆ Overriding Profile Data: Almost any data set in the Profile can be overridden (except card type) during a transaction that is using the Profile.
For instance, if a Profile included a fixed amount, but a particular transaction was for a different amount, it could be changed for that transaction by including a specific amount in the request.
- 🔑 Adding Profiles as part of a New Order transaction

Given that, in many circumstances, an authorization needs to be performed the first time a customer is set up, the Orbital Gateway has extended the traditional Authorization transaction to enable adding a Profile in the same request.

 - ◆ Add profiles can be included with all New Order transactions types except Refunds.

SEE ALSO See [3.3.2 Profiles and Managed Billing](#) for more information.

3.1.2 Gift Card Transaction Types (formerly FlexCache)

Instead of using the New Order transaction type for creating new Gift Card transactions, the FlexCache element must be used.

The following Gift Card transactional capabilities are supported:

- 🔑 Card Activation:
 - ◆ Single Card Activation (including Prior Activation for PNS Merchants)
 - ◆ Block Activation
 - ◆ Deactivate
 - ◆ Reactivate
- 🔑 Add Value (including Prior Add Value for PNS Merchants)
- 🔑 Authorization
- 🔑 Redemption (including Prior Redemptions for PNS Merchants)
- 🔑 Redemption Completion
- 🔑 Refund
- 🔑 Balance Inquiry
- 🔑 Void

Gift Card transactions can also be voided by submitting a Reversal transaction request. See [3.1.5 Reversal \(Void a Previous Transaction\)](#) for further details.

Complex Type Name

FlexCache Request	=	FlexCacheElement
FlexCache Response	=	FlexCacheResponseElement

3.1.3 Profile Transaction Types

This transaction type allows for the following profile actions (see [3.3.2 Profiles and Managed Billing](#) for details):

- 🔑 Add a Profile
- 🔑 Delete a Profile
- 🔑 Update a Profile
- 🔑 Retrieve a profile

Complex Type Name

- 🔑 Profile Requests:
 - Profile Add Request = ProfileAddElement
 - Profile Change Request = ProfileChangeElement
 - Profile Delete Request = ProfileDeleteElement
 - Profile Retrieval Request = ProfileFetchElement
- 🔑 Profile Response for all Profile Request Types = ProfileResponseElement, which is imbedded in ProfileResponse.

3.1.4 Mark for Capture (MFC)

Mark a previously authorized transaction as being ready to be submitted for clearing. The Mark for Capture transaction type is present for future fulfillment models. A transaction can be authorized now and marked for capture at any time in the next four months.

CAUTION Authorization of certain payment options will age off after a number of days. Visa applies a window of 7 days, and MasterCard, Discover, and Amex each apply a window of 30 days. Gateway will perform an automatic re-authorization at the time of settlement if an auth is aged off.

The Mark for Capture can be for any amount less than or equal to the original authorization. If the amount is less than the original auth, this is treated as a split transaction.

The split transaction also results in the creation of a new order for the balance left over from the original authorization. Adjustments to the original transaction, such as Purchasing Card Level 2 and 3 data or amount, are also made, as required. Upon marking a portion or the remainder of the split transaction, the system will automatically attempt to obtain a new authorization for the new order.

This concept is illustrated in Example 2.

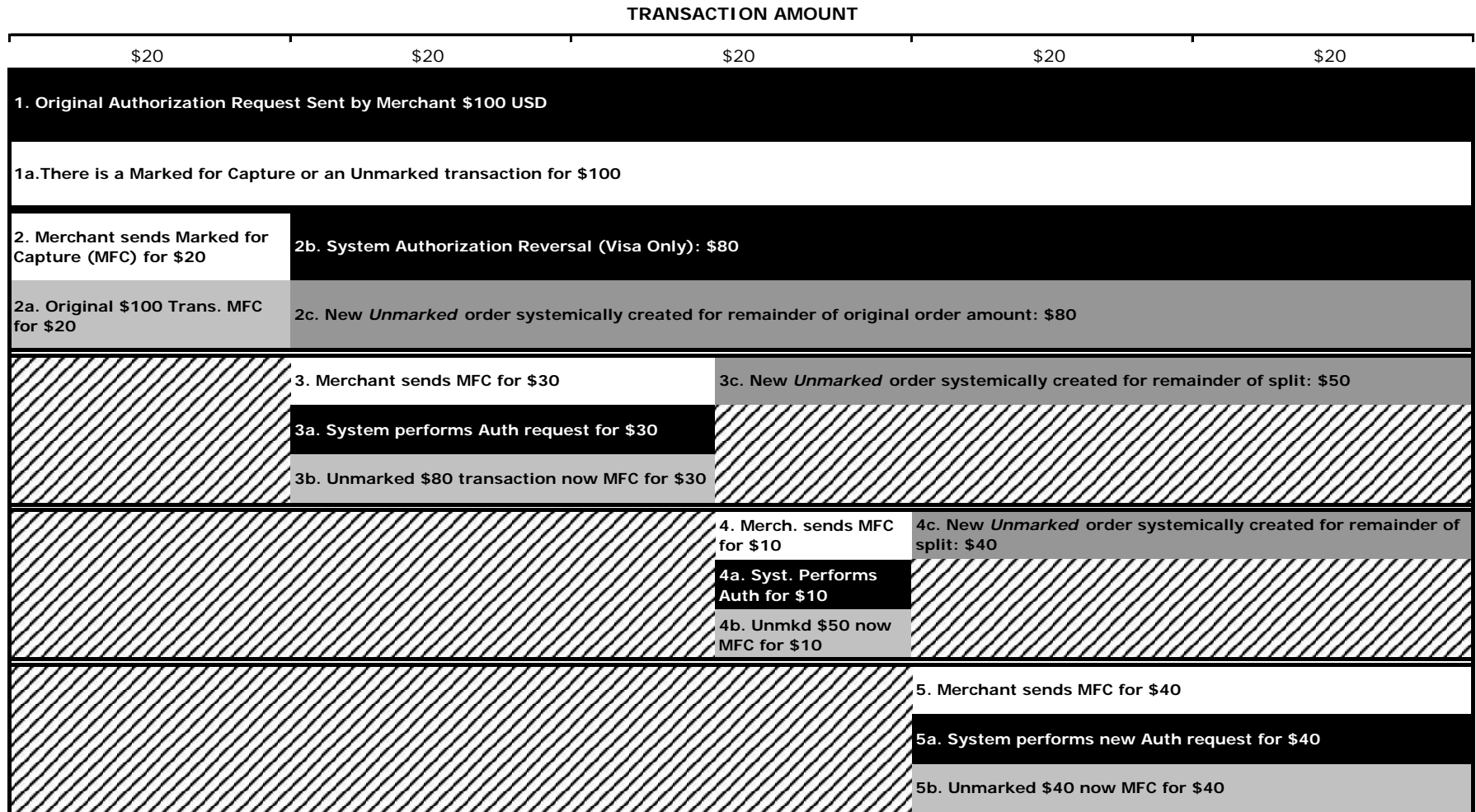
Complex Type Name

- Mark for Capture Request = MFCElement
- Mark for Capture Response = MFCElement

NOTE The Complex Types above were changed for the current version to include extended auth details in the response message.
The older Complex Types (MarkForCaptureElement, MarkForCaptureResponseElement, MarkForCapture2Element, MarkForCapture2ResponseElement) are still present in the WSDL, but not documented in this spec.

Example 2 Split Shipment flow

SPLIT SHIPMENT EXAMPLE FLOW:



TRANSACTION KEY:

	- Authorization Request
	- Marked Transaction
	- Mark for Capture [MFC] Request
	- Unmarked Transaction

3.1.5 Reversal (Void a Previous Transaction)

This transaction is for voiding a previous transaction, either in the full amount or partial. It can be extended to also reverse the original authorization at the issuer.

A void, in and of itself, does not reverse the original authorization for any card type other than Gift Card and PINless Debit. When extending the void request to include an authorization reversal, the hold on the accountholder's open-to-buy (line-of-credit), which was reserved by the original authorization, is freed up. It is important to note that it is at the Issuer's discretion whether or not to remove the hold.

Merchants have two options for processing an authorization reversal.

- 🔑 The first option allows merchants to control when an authorization reversal is performed by submitting the Online Reversal Indicator element in the Reversal message. A value of `N` or `NULL` indicates that a void is being requested. A value of `Y` extends the void request to also include the authorization reversal.
- 🔑 The second option is to allow the Gateway to submit the indicator on behalf of the merchant by setting a flag on the Administrative menu in Virtual Terminal. When a Reversal request is received, the Gateway will attempt an authorization reversal wherever applicable. In the event the original authorization doesn't meet the requirements for an authorization reversal or an error occurs while attempting an authorization reversal, the Gateway will perform a void instead.

WARNING Submitting the Online Reversal Indicator within a Reversal message will override the Gateway setting

The following requirements must be met in order to perform a void:

- 🔑 Transaction must not have been settled.
- 🔑 Transaction Reference Number from the response message of the original request must be provided. If the Transaction Reference Number is not known, merchants can submit in its place the Retry Trace Number of the original request within the `<reversalRetryNumber>` element.
- 🔑 Full or a partial amount must be submitted. A void for a partial amount creates a split of the original transaction into two components. A voided transaction in the amount of the partial void request and the remainder of the previous transaction in the same state the full amount was previously in (Authorized or Marked for Capture).

The following authorization reversal requirements are in addition to (or override) the void requirements:

- 🔑 Original authorization must have been obtained through Chase Paymentech, or the transaction will decline.
- 🔑 Original authorization cannot be greater than 72 hours old.
- 🔑 Reversal must be for full amount that was received in the authorization.
- 🔑 Authorization Reversals for *BIN 000001* and *BIN 000002* is supported by: Visa, MasterCard, MasterCard Diners, Discover

SEE ALSO For more information about the implementation of Retry Trace Numbers, please see [3.3.3 Retry Logic](#).

Complex Type Name

Void Request	=	ReversalElement
Void Response	=	ReversalResponseElement

3.1.6 End of Day

An *End of Day* request/response instructs the Gateway to submit all transactions previously marked for capture (including all successful refunds) for clearing.

Alternative End of Day methodologies include:

- 🔑 **Auto-Settle** At a Merchant ID level, an account can be set up to settle automatically at any given 15-minute increment during the day and in any US-based time zone.
- 🔑 **Virtual Terminal** End of Day settlement can be triggered using the Orbital Virtual Terminal as many times as desired. Please see the *Virtual Terminal User Manual* for instructions.

Complex Type Name

End of Day Request = EndOfDayElement
End of Day Response = EndOfDayResponseElement

3.1.7 Inquiry

An Inquiry transaction returns the response of any specified request. This is useful when a merchant needs to know the result of a transaction in the case of, for example, a communication error or unexpected result. An `inquiryRetryNumber` value, which corresponds to the Retry Trace Number of the originating transaction, must be passed in the Inquiry request message in order to obtain the response. If there is no matching result, an error message is returned. Similar to the Retry Trace Number, the Inquiry Retry Number is valid within a 48-hour window from the time of the original transaction.

The basic process flow for an Inquiry is as follows:

1. A transaction is submitted with a Retry Trace Number and Merchant ID in the request.
2. The merchant does not receive a response and subsequently submits an inquiry using the Retry Trace Number (as the Inquiry Retry Number) and Merchant ID.
3. The Gateway validates the Inquiry Retry Number and Merchant ID to determine if it has processed a transaction using that value pair within a 48-hour window.
4. The Gateway returns the transaction response details for the original request, if the transaction was found.

SEE ALSO For more information about the implementation of Retry Trace Numbers, please see [3.3.3 Retry Logic](#).

Complex Type Name

Inquiry Request = InquiryElement
Inquiry Response = InquiryResponseElement

3.1.8 Account Updater

This transaction is used to supplement the Account Updater service for customer profiles on a one-off exception basis. Please see section [3.3.4 Account Updater](#) for more details.

Complex Type Name

Account Updater Request = AccountUpdaterElement
Account Updater Response = AccountUpdaterResponseElement

3.2 Methods of Payment

3.2.1 Credit Card

3.2.1.1 Cardholder Authentication (Card Not Present)

3.2.1.1.1 Address Verification

Address Verification, also known as *AVS*, is a cardholder authentication mechanism available to merchants. In addition to providing merchants with an additional risk management tool, it is required by Visa and MasterCard to qualify for the lowest interchange rates and protects against certain chargeback conditions. As such, it is highly recommended by Chase Paymentech that all transactions include this information.

Some key points regarding AVS are:

- The minimum required data for AVS is the cardholder's billing postal code.
- AVS is only supported by credit cards issued in the United States, Canada, and the United Kingdom.
- For both Salem and PNS/Tampa-routed accounts (BINs 000001 and 000002), the Orbital Gateway accepts postal codes formatted alpha-numeric with a length between 1 and 10 bytes. These postal codes are forwarded to the respective authorization hosts for approval.

Table 2 ZIP/Postal Code formats

U.S. ZIP Code	Canadian Postal Code*	U.K. Postal Code*
NNNNN NNNNN-NNNN	ANA NAN ANANAN	AN NAA ANA NAA ANN NAA AAN NAA AANN NAA AANA NAA

* N = numeric; A = alphabetic

Table 3 Cards supporting AVS

U.S. AVS	Canadian AVS	U.K. AVS
Visa MasterCard MasterCard Diners American Express Discover	Visa MasterCard MasterCard Diners American Express	Visa UK Maestro/Solo American Express

3.2.1.1.2 Card Verification Numbers

The Orbital Gateway supports the submission of Card Verification Numbers for the methods of payment for which this feature is available to.

Visa CVV2/MasterCard CVC2/Discover CID Programs

The Orbital Gateway supports Visa's CVV2 (Card Verification Value 2), MasterCard's CVC2 (Card Validation Code 2) and Discover's CID (Card ID) fraud reduction programs. This section provides some background information on supporting these programs.

The value for these cards is 3 digits. It can be found on the signature panel on the reverse side of the credit card and is represented by the three digits following the account number.

This value **cannot be stored** at all—not even for future transactions—as it is against regulations to do so.

The use of this value provides an important security check because only the individual in possession of the actual credit card can provide the value to the merchant. Statistics validate that those individuals who may know the account number, but are not in possession of the actual credit card, perpetrate much of the fraud occurring in the non-face-to-face environment.

When a merchant collects this value and passes it in the authorization request, Chase Paymentech passes this data through the authorization system to the card issuer. In the authorization response, the card issuer validates the accuracy of the CVV2/CVC2/Discover CID value for the specific card. Used in conjunction with the valid expiration date, this service provides a valuable tool for assessing whether the true cardholder has placed the order with the merchant for their services or product.

American Express CID Merchant Processing Requirements

American Express provides a similar program to Visa, MasterCard, and Discover, but with a few key differences:

- ❶ The value for these cards is 4 digits and is printed, not embossed, on the front of all cards. On the American Express card it appears on the right border of the card. On Optima cards, however, it appears on the left border of the card.
- ❷ In situations where the CID value is invalid, American Express could respond with an authorization decline message.
- ❸ To process American Express CID, the merchant must contact their American Express Client Manager to have their American Express service establishment numbers flagged to accept the Amex CID value. American Express will not provide validation of the CID value if the merchant's Service Establishment Number (SE #) is not enabled.

Gift Card Requirements (formerly FlexCache)

The Chase Paymentech Gift Card program (formerly known as FlexCache™) supports CVD2 (Card Verification Data 2), which is also known as a PIN, as an optional feature determined by the merchant. The four-digit value may be imprinted on the back of the stored value card and can be used to facilitate a secure Card-Not-Present transaction when the consumer wishes to use a Gift Card as their method of payment.

Guidelines for Populating Card Security Fields

The two fields required for submitting Card Security information in the Web Service interface are:

- ❶ ccCardVerifyNum
- ❷ ccCardVerifyPresenceInd

3.2.1.1.3 Account Verification

Account Verification transactions provide the ability to verify accounts without financially impacting the accountholder's open-to-buy. Address Verification Service (AVS) and Card Security Value can be verified along with the account number.

Some key points regarding Account Verification messages are:

- 🔑 New Order request must be used.
- 🔑 Transaction type must be an Authorization Only A.
- 🔑 Amount must be 0.
- 🔑 The minimum of AVS ZIP is required.
- 🔑 Card Security Value is optional.
- 🔑 All existing mandatory fields must continue to be submitted.

Supported Currencies

Account Verification is supported in all currencies

Platforms

BIN 000001 (Salem): Visa, MasterCard, MasterCard Diners

BIN 000002 (Tampa): Visa, MasterCard, MasterCard Diners, Discover, American Express

3.2.1.1.4 Verified by Visa/MasterCard SecureCode Programs

Verified by Visa and MasterCard SecureCode are both solutions designed to authenticate cardholders when paying online. These products offer a mechanism for securing the Internet channel by strongly authenticating the cardholder at the point of interaction by providing a unique transaction-specific token that provides evidence that the cardholder originated the transaction.

How it Works

Verified by Visa

Verified by Visa® is based on the 3-D Secure Protocol, which uses Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) encryption to collect and protect payment card information transmitted via the Internet. It uses three domains for the authentication process:

- 🔑 **Issuer Domain** Where the Issuer is responsible for determining whether authentication is available for the card account presented in a purchase.
- 🔑 **Acquirer Domain** Where the Acquirer accepts Internet transaction data from the merchant and passes it to Visa.
- 🔑 **Interoperability/Visa Domain** This is operated by Visa, where transaction information is exchanged and stored using 3-D Secure as the common protocol.

Transaction Flow

1. The cardholder shops at participating Internet Merchants with no changes to the shopping or checkout. The cardholder selects the merchandise to be purchased and proceeds to the checkout. At the checkout, the cardholder may complete the purchase and payment information in a variety of ways, including self-entered and electronic wallet, Merchant one-click, or using other checkout capabilities.
2. After the purchase and payment information is entered, the cardholder selects the *buy* button. This activates the Merchant Server Plug-In (MPI) software application, which checks its local cache to determine if the Visa Issuer BIN participates in Verified by Visa.
 - ♦ If the BIN is participating, the MPI generates an inquiry to the Visa Directory Server to determine if the cardholder's account is enrolled in Verified by Visa. The Visa Directory Server sends a Verify Enrollment Request message to the Issuer Access Control Server (ACS) to determine if authentication is available for the cardholder's account number. The Visa Directory Server sends the Issuer ACS response to the MPI.

- If authentication is not available, the merchant server receives an authentication not available message and returns the transaction to the merchant's commerce server to proceed with a standard Authorization request.
 - If authentication is available, the message response provides the URL for the Issuer ACS where the cardholder can be authenticated. The MPI sends a message and script directing the cardholder's browser to establish a pop up session with the Issuer ACS.
3. The browser directs the transaction to the URL specified for the Issuer ACS, creating an SSL session. The Issuer ACS displays an inline Web page to the cardholder. The page includes Issuer-specific and Visa branding, transaction details (including Merchant name and sale amount), and prompts the cardholder to enter their password.
 - ♦ The cardholder is allowed a limited number of password attempts, typically 3–5, as defined by the Issuer ACS.
 - If unable to correctly enter the password, the cardholder may access the password hint that was established during the registration.
 - If the password is entered correctly, the transaction continues.
 - ♦ If the cardholder is not registered, the ACS briefly displays a processing window and the transaction continues as an attempted authentication.
 - ♦ If the password is incorrectly entered more times than the Issuer limit, the failed Payer Authentication Response is returned to the merchant.
 4. The Issuer ACS retrieves the authentication information and compares it against the data that was registered during the initial registration process. If the data matches, a success page is presented to the cardholder, and the Issuer ACS sends a message through the browser to the merchant, thus providing evidence of cardholder authentication. Using the Issuer's encryption keys and transaction data, the Issuer server calculates the Cardholder Authentication Verification Value (CAVV), which will be included with the Electronic Commerce Indicator (ECI), as provided at the time of authentication by the MPI, in the response to the merchant.
 5. The Issuer ACS creates, digitally signs, and sends a Payer Authentication Response to the cardholder's browser and sends transaction information to the Visa Authentication History Server (AHS) for storage. All Payer Authentication Response messages—successful, unable to authenticate, failed, and attempted authentications—are transmitted and stored in the AHS. The browser routes the Payer Authentication Response back to the MPI, which validates the digital signature in the response, verifying that it is from a valid participating Issuer. If the digital signature is verified and the Issuer has sent an approved Payer Authentication Response, the cardholder is deemed authenticated and the MPI returns the transaction to the storefront software. The merchant starts processing the order, determining whether it can be fulfilled and calculating taxes and shipping for the total transaction amount.
 6. The merchant sends the CAVV and an ECI of 5 (authenticated transaction) or 6 (attempted authentication) to the Orbital Gateway. The CAVV must be sent in Base 64 encoding within the XML Document. If the CAVV is not submitted in Base 64 encoding or if the CAVV is sent with a non-eCommerce transaction, a response code of 37 will be returned in the `respCode` field.
 7. Chase Paymentech passes the CAVV and ECI along to Visa with the authorization request. These fields are used during authorization processing to verify that authentication, or attempted authentication, was performed and to qualify for the eCommerce Customer Payment Services.

8. The Issuer receives the authorization request, validates the CAVV, and responds with a CAVV Response Code (or <visaVbVRespCode> within the Web Services response), as well as an approval or a decline of the authorization. If the CAVV does not match, the Issuer should decline the transaction.

Visa has not implemented any new decline codes for Verified by Visa. The standard decline codes should apply.

NOTE A merchant may not submit for authorization a purchase transaction that has failed authentication.

MasterCard SecureCode

MasterCard SecureCode® is a solution designed to authenticate cardholders when paying online. SecureCode offers a mechanism for securing the Internet channel by strongly authenticating the cardholder at the point of interaction by providing a unique transaction-specific token that provides evidence that the cardholder originated the transaction.

- SecureCode uses MasterCard's Universal Cardholder Authentication Field (UCAF) infrastructure to communicate the authentication information among the cardholder, Issuer, merchant, and Acquirer.
- MasterCard SecureCode supports the 3-D Secure Protocol (same as Verified by Visa). MasterCard SecureCode requires merchants to install a 3-D Secure v1.0.2-compliant Merchant Server Plug-in (MPI) software.

NOTE For additional information on using MasterCard SecureCode with International Maestro transactions, please also see [section 3.2.8 International Maestro](#)

Transaction Flow

1. The cardholder shops at a participating SecureCode Internet Merchant with no changes to the shopping or checkout. The cardholder selects the merchandise to be purchased and proceeds to the checkout. At the checkout, the cardholder may complete the purchase and payment information in a variety of ways, including self-entered and electronic wallet, Merchant one-click, or using other checkout capabilities.
2. After the purchase and payment information is entered, the cardholder selects the *buy* button. The customer shopping experience is the same for both of the Issuer platforms up until the time that the Merchant Order Confirmation page is displayed.
3. The MPI activates and checks its local cache and the MC Directory Server to determine if the customer card number is part of a participating MasterCard SecureCode BIN range.
 - ◆ If so, a Verify Enrollment Request message is sent from the MPI to the MC Directory Server and forwarded to the Issuer Access Control Server (ACS) to determine if authentication is available for the cardholder's account number. The MC Directory Server sends the ACS response to the MPI.
 - If authentication is available, the message response provides the Web address for the Issuer ACS where the cardholder can be authenticated.
 - If authentication is not available, the merchant server receives an authentication not available message and returns the transaction to the merchant's commerce server to proceed with a standard Authorization Request. Similar to Verified by Visa, there is an attempted SecureCode transaction type (ECI = 6).
4. The MPI sends a message and script directing the cardholder's browser to establish an inline Web page session with the Issuer ACS. The window displays Issuer-specific and MasterCard branding, transaction details, including merchant name and amount, and prompts the cardholder to enter their SecureCode (password).

- ♦ The cardholder is allowed a limited number of password attempts, typically 3–5, as defined by the Issuer ACS.
 - If the password is entered correctly, the transaction continues.
 - If unable to correctly enter the password, the cardholder may access the password hint that was established during the registration.
 - ♦ If the password is incorrectly entered more times than the Issuer limit, a failed Payer Authentication Response is returned to the merchant.
5. The Issuer ACS retrieves the authentication information and compares it against the data that was registered during the initial cardholder registration process. If the data matches, a success page is presented to the cardholder and the Issuer ACS sends a message through the browser to the merchant providing evidence of cardholder authentication, including a 28-byte Account AAV. This AAV is generated cryptographically using Issuer-specific secret keys that are synchronized with keys at the Issuer's authorization platform.
 6. The merchant then sends the transaction to Chase Paymentech, along with the 28-byte AAV in Base 64 encoding, within the Orbital Gateway Web Services Interface Specification.
 - ♦ If the AAV is not submitted in Base 64 encoding or if the AAV is sent with a non-eCommerce transaction, a response code of 37 will be returned in the `respCode` field.
 - ♦ If the Merchant has not tested and certified with Chase Paymentech to participate in MasterCard SecureCode and an AAV is sent with the e-Commerce transaction, a response code of 38 will be returned in the `respCode` field, which indicates the merchant should contact their Chase Paymentech Representative to become SecureCode enabled.
 7. Chase Paymentech forwards the transaction, including the AAV in the MC authorization request. The Issuer receives the authorization request, validates the AAV, and responds with an approval or a decline of the authorization. If the AAV does not match, the Issuer should decline the transaction.

MasterCard has not implemented any new decline codes for SecureCode. Standard decline codes apply.

Merchant Requirements

Merchant Plug-in Software

Install a Certified 3-D Secure Merchant Plug-in Software Application or code to the 3-D Secure Protocol.

Verify that the Merchant Plug-in will provide the CAVV and or AAV in Base 64 encoding before sending to Chase Paymentech. If not, merchants must convert to Base 64 before sending to Chase Paymentech.

Business Rules

There are a number of business rules related to when a CAVV and/or AAV should be presented on aged transactions, reauthorizations, split transactions, and so on. The Orbital Gateway abstracts your interface from many of these issues. Table 4 outlines what these rules are and what is necessary to understand from an interface perspective.


Table 4 Business rules

Rule subject	Description
Authorizations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Merchants are required to request authorization for all Verified by Visa and MasterCard SecureCode eCommerce transactions. Merchants must supply the CAVV and ECI on all Visa authorization attempts and the AAV on all MasterCard Authorization attempts.
Failed Authentications	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Merchants are prohibited from submitting transactions for authorization that have failed authentication.
Late Fulfillment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When a participating merchant splits the shipment of an order, each authorization component may be submitted with the authentication data (ECI of 5 or 6 and the CAVV or AAV) of the original purchase. In the event of a dispute, the Acquirer must be able to establish that the authorization requests were related to a single customer authenticated purchase. Furthermore, if a deposit/settlement record is sent for the subsequent shipment, the authorization will already have been tagged as <i>used</i>. Therefore, in order to receive the full benefit of Verified by Visa and MC SecureCode, a merchant must send the authentication data with the subsequent deposit/settlement record so that, when Chase Paymentech reauthorizes, the authentication data can be sent as well. <p>MasterCard SecureCode</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Initial SecureCode authorization requests with AAVs older than 30 calendar days may be declined by the Issuer.
Recurring Transactions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When a participating merchant offers services of an ongoing nature to a cardholder for which the cardholder pays on a recurring basis (for example, insurance premiums, subscriptions, Internet service provider fees, membership fees, tuition, or utility charges), the cardholder payments are considered recurring payments. If the first payment originated as an Electronic Commerce Transaction via the Internet, it must be submitted with the appropriate Electronic Commerce Indicator (ECI) value, including Verified by Visa or MasterCard Secure Code authentication data (CAVV or AAV respectively), if applicable. All subsequent payments must be submitted as Recurring transactions. The merchant must not store and submit the CAVV with any subsequent transaction.
Currencies Supported	All Currencies.

Chargeback Liability Sift Exclusions

Verified by Visa

The exclusions from the Chargeback provisions related to attempted authentications are:

-  All Visa Commercial Cards (Visa Business, Visa Purchasing and Visa Corporate Cards), anonymous Prepaid Cards (such as gift cards), and transactions from new channels (such as mobile devices) are excluded from chargeback protections for attempted authentications.

If these cards are enrolled in Verified by Visa and the Issuer authenticates the cardholder, the Issuer is not permitted to submit a chargeback for unauthorized usage disputes (reason codes 23, 61, 75, and 83).

Either the Issuer ACS or Visa may designate excluded transactions; however, the Visa Directory Server will override excluded responses from an Issuer ACS if the BINs are not also designated as excluded BINs in the Visa Directory. The designation of BINs as Commercial or anonymous Prepaid Cards must be consistent with VisaNet.

- Transactions conducted in new channels (such as mobile or wireless devices).

Merchants named in the Global Merchant Chargeback Monitoring Program are not eligible for Chargeback protection for attempted authentications during the time that they are required to participate in the program and three months thereafter. Visa will work with Acquirers to ensure compliance with this requirement. There are no additional steps for Issuers regarding this provision.

3.2.1.2 Purchasing Card

The Orbital Gateway supports the processing of procurement cards by fully supporting the enhanced data required by Visa and MasterCard for both Level 2 and Level 3 data. Additionally, for American Express, the Orbital Gateway for Salem customers supports Level 2 and enhanced Transaction Advice Addenda (TAA).

Purchasing Cards with Level 3 data are typically used in a business-to-business environment that provides and collects funds for outstanding invoices. Merchants have the ability to collect their funds in conjunction with the settlement of their credit card transactions and still provide their customer with the necessary line item detail, providing a cleaner process for both the merchant and their customer.

3.2.1.2.1 Edit Checks

The Orbital Gateway performs edit checks on incoming data to ensure necessary information is present. In the event necessary information is missing from a transaction, the transaction will result in an error. Data fields that are edited by Chase Paymentech have been marked as *Conditionally Required* in [Chapter 4 Message Definitions](#). Additionally, there are some special edit checks specific to each host described below.

PNS

There are two key mathematical data validations specific to PNS processing for Purchasing Card Level 3 Processing:

- The amount field (`<pCard3Dt1lineTot>`) of every line item must equal the Unit Cost (`<pCard3Dt1UnitCost>`) multiplied by the quantity (`<pCard3Dt1Qty>`) less any discounts (`<pCard3Dt1Disc>`). If it does not, then this transaction will receive an error.
 - ♦ $\text{<pCard3Dt1lineTot>} = (\text{<pCard3Dt1UnitCost>} * \text{<pCard3Dt1Qty>}) - \text{<pCard3Dt1Disc>}$
- Additionally, the sum of all the Line Item totals (`<pCard3Dt1lineTot>`) cannot exceed the transaction amount (`<Amount>`) submitted for an order.
 - ♦ $(\text{<pCard3Dt1lineTot>} \leq \text{<Amount>})$

Salem

There is no mathematical validation for Purchasing Card Level 2 or 3 for Salem customers.

However, it should be noted that the Salem host requires that transactions with attached Purchasing Card data must actually be Purchasing Cards. Settlements containing non-Purchasing Cards with accompanying Purchasing Card data will be rejected by the Salem host.

3.2.1.2.2 BIN Ranges

The BIN range assigned by the card associations can identify purchasing cards. BIN ranges are subject to change at the discretion of the card associations.

3.2.1.2.3 Processing

Purchasing Card Level 2 or 3 data can either be sent in the original auth (via an Auth or Auth-Capture) or appended to the authorization via the Mark for Capture request, if it was not originally supplied in the authorization request.

There are different rules for adding and adjusting Purchasing Card data via the Mark for Capture, based on whether it is simply Level 2 data or if it is Level 3 data.

Purchasing Card Level 2 can be sent on Sales and Refunds for both Salem and Tampa merchants. Purchasing Card Level 3 can be sent for Sales and Refunds for Salem merchants, but only on Sales for Tampa merchants.

MFC Adjustment of Level 2 Data

When processing Purchasing Card Level 2 data, the additional data can be included in either the Auth (and adjusted) or added altogether via the Mark for Capture transaction. The following scenarios describe the optional behavior:

- 🔹 If the Purchasing data is submitted on the Authorization:
 - ◆ No Purchasing Card data is submitted on a Mark for Capture (whether full or partial amount). The Gateway will submit the purchasing card data presented on the authorization at settlement.
 - ◆ Purchasing Card Data is submitted on the Mark for Capture (MFC) and the MFC is for:
 - The full amount: The Purchasing Card data submitted on the MFC will override the data submitted on the Auth.
 - The partial amount: Where the amount of the MFC is less than the auth and a split transaction is generated, whatever data is submitted on the first Mark for Capture will be used on all splits. If each split should have different data, then each MFC should include the relevant purchasing card data, but that is not required.
- 🔹 If the data is not submitted on the Auth, then it must be included on the MFC for it to be submitted at Settlement.
 - ◆ Where the amount submitted on the MFC is equal to the Auth, the transaction is complete and that data will be used.
 - ◆ Where the amount is less, just as described above, and a split transaction is generated, and whatever data is submitted on the first Mark for Capture will be used on all splits.

Purchasing Card Level 3

Just as with Purchasing Card Level 2, when processing Level 3 data, the additional data can either be included in the Auth (and adjusted) or added altogether via the Mark for Capture transaction. However, because of the PNS-based Purchasing Card validation rules, there is different behavior in terms of what can be done when adjusting the purchasing data via a Mark for Capture. The following scenarios describe the optional behavior:

- 🔹 If the Purchasing data is submitted on the Authorization:
 - ◆ No Purchasing Card data is submitted on a Mark for Capture (whether full or partial amount). The Gateway will submit the purchasing card data presented on the authorization at settlement.
 - ◆ Purchasing Card Data is submitted on the Mark for Capture (MFC) and the MFC is for:

- The full amount: The Purchasing Card data submitted on the MFC will override the data submitted on the Auth, as long as the amended data is still consistent with the data validation rules (PNS/Tampa customers only); otherwise the Mark for Capture request will fail.
 - The partial amount: Where the amount of the MFC is less than the Auth and a split transaction is generated, whatever data is submitted on the first Mark for Capture will be used on all splits. If each split should have different data, then each MFC should include the relevant purchasing card data. This is not required as long as the amended data is still consistent with the data validation rules (PNS/Tampa customers only); otherwise the Mark for Capture will fail.
- 🔑 If the data is not submitted on the Auth, then it must be included on the MFC for it to be submitted at Settlement:
- ♦ Where the amount submitted on the MFC is equal to the Auth, the transaction is complete and that data will be used. Again, for PNS/Tampa customers, the Purchasing Card Level 3 data must pass the data validation rules, or the MFC request will fail.
 - ♦ Where the amount is less, just as described above, and a split transaction is generated, and whatever data is submitted on the first Mark for Capture will only be used for that transaction (for Salem and PNS customers alike). All subsequent MFC requests (again both Salem and PNS) must include the Purchasing Card Level 3 data relevant to that component (and for PNS/Tampa customers it must additionally match the amount, based on the edits, of the MFC).

Line Item Data

The Line Item Data is presented in an Array (Complex Type = `PC3LineItemArray`). You must be able to support arrays from a Web Service Client perspective to process Purchasing Card Level 3 data via the Web Service interface. It should also be noted that the `PC3LineItemArray` field is the only Complex Type outside the request types in the WSDL.

Additional Information

Visa and MasterCard both have subtle differences in the data necessary to properly qualify for level 2 and level 3 transactions. Additionally, there are also a few differences in data formatting between our Salem and PNS hosts. While this information is present within the message definitions in Chapter 4, summary tables are available in the Appendix section of this document. Please see [5.4.2.3Appendix C: Purchasing Card Reference](#) for further information.

Virtual Terminal

All of the functionality supported through this interface for Purchase Card Level 2 and 3 is additionally available through the Orbital Gateway Virtual Terminal.

3.2.2 European Direct Debit

European Direct Debit (EU DD) is a popular method of payment for merchants marketing in Europe. While any merchant may want to accept direct debit payments, it is most important and cost effective for those merchants collecting recurring payments. Unlike in the US, many EU customers prefer to pay for recurring services by direct debit to their bank accounts. This is especially true in Germany, where almost 40% of all electronic payments are made by direct debit.

3.2.2.1 How it Works

In Europe, each country operates its own direct debit network. Merchants wishing to accept direct debit throughout Europe would face the requirement to establish banking relationships and technical integration for each country in which they wish to market. Chase Paymentech Solutions has created a single technical interface for direct debit processing for multiple countries.

3.2.2.2 Processing Requirements

Merchants must contract with Chase Paymentech Solutions for acceptance of European Direct Debit. The Merchant Descriptor is defined on the vendor's system. Sending the Merchant Descriptor record does not alter the descriptor on the accountholder's statement.

The purpose of this document is to outline how a developer can code to take advantage of this method of payment within the Orbital Gateway, both in terms of the message layout and the business rules.

3.2.2.3 Virtual Terminal

All of the functionality supported through this interface for European Direct Debit is additionally available through the Orbital Gateway Virtual Terminal.

3.2.2.4 Platforms

The Orbital Gateway only supports the European Direct Debit method of payment through the Salem host platform (BIN 000001). This method of payment is not supported on the PNS host (BIN 00002).

3.2.3 Gift Card (formerly FlexCache)

The Orbital Gateway supports Chase Paymentech's proprietary Gift Card product (previously called FlexCache™) for both Salem and PNS customers.

3.2.3.1 Transaction Types

This section defines all the Gift Card transaction types supported by the Orbital Gateway.

NOTE While the official name of the product is no longer FlexCache, certain XML tags and messages may still reference FlexCache for the time being.

3.2.3.1.1 Card Activation

Table 5 Card Activation transaction types

Transaction Type	Description
Activate	This transaction is used to activate one individual card for the first time. Merchants processing to the PNS Host can process Prior Activation transactions by additionally passing the correct prior approval code. If the valid Prior Approval code is not passed, it is treated as a new Activation request. Salem Merchants attempting to process a Prior Activation receive an error response.

Block Activate	<p>Block activation provides for the ability to activate more than one card at a time. The maximum number of cards that can be activated at a time is 100. Within the Activate request, the card number of the first card in a series is defined, plus the number of additional sequential cards.</p> <p>If a Block Activation fails, none of the cards in the block are activated. The first card number that caused the Block Activation failure will be returned in the response.</p> <p>The Virtual Terminal supports the ability to perform a Block Activation of 10,000 in a single request. However, as indicated above, the online interface maximum is only 100 cards per request.</p>
Deactivate	<p>This transaction is for the deactivation of a live card. Passing an amount is not required for this transaction type.</p>
Block Deactivation	<p>Block deactivation provides for the ability to deactivate more than one card at a time. The maximum number of cards that can be deactivated at a time is 100. Within the Deactivate request, the card number of the first card in a series is defined, plus the number of additional sequential cards.</p> <p>If a Block Deactivation fails, none of the cards in the block are deactivated. The first card number that caused the Block Deactivation failure will be returned in the response.</p> <p>The Virtual Terminal supports the ability to perform a Block Deactivation of 10,000 in a single request. However, as indicated above, the online interface maximum is only 100 cards per request.</p> <p>Block Deactivations are only supported on the PNS host at this time. Salem Merchants attempting to process a Block Deactivation receive an error response.</p>
Reactivate	<p>There are two mechanisms for reactivating a card once it has been deactivated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Reversing the deactivation transaction. This returns the card to the same balance prior to the deactivation transaction. ▪ The card can be reactivated. In a reactivation transaction, a dollar amount must be passed, indicating how much the card should be reactivated for.
Block Reactivation	<p>Block reactivation provides for the ability to reactivate more than one card at a time. The maximum number of cards that can be reactivated at a time is 100. Within the Reactivate request, the card number of the first card in a series is defined, plus the number of additional sequential cards.</p> <p>If a Block Reactivation fails, none of the cards in the block are reactivated. The first card number that caused the Block Reactivation failure will be returned in the response.</p> <p>The Virtual Terminal supports the ability to perform a Block Reactivation of 10,000 in a single request. However, as indicated above, the online interface maximum is only 100 cards per request.</p> <p>Block Reactivations are only supported on the PNS host at this time. Salem Merchants attempting to process a Block Reactivation receive an error response.</p>

NOTE The Orbital Gateway supports \$0 activation transactions for PNS (BIN 000002).

3.2.3.1.2 Add Value

This transaction type adds value to an active card. If an Add Value is performed on an inactive card, it both activates the card and performs the add value action.

Merchants processing to the PNS Host can process Prior Add Value Transactions by additionally passing the correct prior approval code. If the valid Prior Approval code is not passed, it is treated as a new Add Value request.

Prior Add Value transactions are not supported on the Salem system; therefore, Salem merchants attempting to process a Prior Add Value will receive an error response.

3.2.3.1.3 Purchase and Refund Transactions

The following transaction types are for purchases and refunds. There are two different transaction combinations available for purchases:

- ④ Authorization, followed by a Redemption Completion. This transaction combination is only valid for Salem-based customers.
- ④ Redemption.

These two combinations allow for different purchase processing behavior on Gift Cards. The following sections define how each transaction type functions.

Authorization

Almost all Gift Card transaction types immediately affect the card balance, meaning they add or reduce the funds based on the result. In some circumstances, there might be a desire to perform a sale wherein an authorization is performed, and the funds are not actually moved. One reason for this, for example, might be a deferred shipment of goods.

The Authorization transaction does exactly that. It reduces the *Available to Buy* amount without reducing the actual funds.

Once the item has been shipped, performing a Redemption Completion can complete the transaction.

Generally speaking, an authorization holds the requested funds for seven days, after which the funds will be available again.

As stated above, this functionality is only available to merchants processing through the Salem Platform.

There are two different optional behaviors when managing Redemption Completions: Partial Redemption and Redemption Completion, as described below.

Partial Redemption

The Chase Paymentech Gift Card solution supports a functionality called *Partial Redemption*. If, for any reason, the amount of the original authorization exceeds the available balance when the Redemption Completion is submitted, the merchant has two options on how to treat this transaction, which is managed by submitting the element `<flexPartialRedemptionInd>`.

If the available balance on the card is less than the Redemption Completion Amount:

- ④ The transaction can be declined with no amount redeemed from the card. If this is the desired behavior on a particular transaction, either do not submit this element or null-fill it.
- ④ The transaction can be approved, with the maximum amount of the Redemption Completion fulfilled, even though it is less. The response in this circumstance would include both the requested amount and the actual redeemed amount. The behavior can be implemented by passing the `<flexPartialRedemptionInd>` element with a value of `Y`.

Redemption Completion

As stated above, a Redemption Completion is to complete an authorization. A Transaction Reference Number (<TxRefNum>), which references the original transaction, is returned. Assuming the authorization approved, then a Redemption Completion flexAction is submitted, including the original authorization's transaction reference number and the amount to be settled (this amount can be equal to or less than the original authorization). When an amount is less than the original amount, the hold on the entire original balance is removed, and the new amount is redeemed from the card.

As stated above, this functionality is only available to merchants processing through the Salem Platform.

Redemption

As opposed to an Authorization followed by a Redemption Completion, a Redemption request is the mechanism to perform an immediate redemption. Once completed, Redemptions can only be reversed.

Merchants processing to the PNS Host can process Prior Redemption transactions by additionally passing the correct prior approval code. If the valid Prior Approval code is not passed, it is treated as a new Redemption request.

Prior Redemption transactions are not supported on the Salem system; therefore, Salem merchants attempting to process a Prior Redemption will receive an error response.

For security reasons, most Gift Card programs require the four-digit CVD (ccCardVerifyNum) printed on the front of the card to be included with the redemption request.

Refund

This transaction type is for initiating refunds to a Gift Card. It is essentially the same as an Add Value transaction.

3.2.3.1.4 Reversals

All transaction types, excluding Balance Inquiries, can be reversed, thus returning a transaction to the state it was in prior to the action being reversed. There are two restrictions as it relates to processing Reversals:

- 🔑 For Salem customers, the reversal must be performed within seven days of the original transaction.
- 🔑 For PNS-based customers, the reversal must be performed before the next batch close. Batch closes for Gift Cards are usually performed automatically by the Tampa host system at 5:00A.M. EST, regardless of what the Auto-Settle time is on the Gateway.
- 🔑 For all customers, reversals assume that another action has not occurred that makes the reversal impossible.

For example, an active card can no longer have an activation reversed once a transaction has been processed. The card can only be deactivated at that point, if desired.

A reversal is accomplished by simply processing a Void Gift Card transaction type using the merchant information and the Transaction Reference Number of the original transaction. This is true of all reversal transaction types.

The response on a Reversal provides the same information as any other response (Current Balance, Previous Balance, Response Codes, and so on). In addition, it identifies specifically what transaction type is being reversed, such as Auth or Redemption in the <flexAction> tag.

3.2.3.1.5 Balance Inquiry

This transaction simply returns the Gift Card balance.

For security reasons, most Gift Card programs require the four-digit CVD (ccCardVerifyNum) printed on the front of the card to be included with the Balance Inquiry request.

3.2.3.2 Responses

The basic authorization response for all Gift Card transactions is the same. In other words, all responses are returned in the same basic format, with the same base minimum data elements. The transactions types that include more information are:

- 🔑 Block Activations (if they fail)
- 🔑 Redemption Completions with the Partial Redemption Flag

3.2.3.3 Settlement

Since transactions affect the balance of a card in real time, Gift Card transactions are not affected by the End of Day process options. Instead, transactions automatically fall into one of two buckets when viewed through the Virtual Terminal:

- 🔑 Open Gift Card items (this includes all un-settled activity):
 - ◆ Authorizations that have not been redeemed (Redemption Completion)
 - ◆ Declined transactions
 - ◆ Errors
- 🔑 All Redeemed items (viewable in the Review section of the Virtual Terminal).

These items are grouped on a daily basis on the same timing that the Chase Paymentech Gift Card System reports activity, which is 5A.M.–5A.M.

3.2.3.4 Reporting

All true Gift Card reporting is available from the Gift Card system, including Resource Online. Any questions about the available reports should be directed to your Account Manager.

The Virtual Terminal should not be used for Gift Card reconciliation.

3.2.4 PINless Debit

Customers can use their ATM/Debit cards as an alternative method of payment from cash, check, or credit card to pay for goods or services.

Debit transactions are always authorized on a *real-time* basis, with the actual authorization resulting in the debit of the customer's bank account. These transactions must still be captured and settled to Chase Paymentech to support funding, reporting, and associated reconciliation.

The Orbital Gateway presently offers PINless Debit Processing as an option for Salem (BIN 000001) customers.

3.2.4.1 Introduction

PINless Debit is more commonly known as *Debit Bill Payment*. This is a debit transaction where neither the magnetic stripe contents nor the PIN is part of the authorization message.

Currently, PINless Debit is supported for the Accel, Star, NYCE, and Pulse debit networks.

The debit network rules for PINless Debit programs are strict, and the networks that support these transactions must approve the merchant prior to their accepting PINless Debit transactions. As a result, PINless Debit processing is only available to merchants in select industries, specifically utilities, telephone companies, cable TV providers, some insurance companies, government entities, and financial institutions. This list could change, so you should check with your Account Manager for availability rules.

Merchants assume 100% liability for PINless Debit payments. Please refer to the *Debit Bill Payment User Manual* for card association and debit network regulations.

3.2.4.2 Processing Requirements

As a result of the specific processing rules associated with PINless Debit, the Orbital Gateway enforces specific behavior as it relates to PINless Debit:

- 🔑 Only Authorization-Capture, Refund, and Void transaction types are allowed. This means:
 - ◆ No Auth Only (future fulfillment) transactions
 - ◆ No Mark for Capture
 - ◆ No Splits
 - ◆ No Force transactions
- 🔑 All Merchant IDs (Transaction Divisions) enabled for PINless Debit must have Auto-Settle enabled.
- 🔑 PINless Debit BIN Ranges are very dynamic.

The Orbital Gateway imports and stores the most up-to-date PINless Card ranges. If a card is submitted as PINless Debit (as identified by the required card mnemonic) and it is not in an eligible card range, a `procStatus` error code of 9797 (PINless Debit: Card Number Not Eligible for PINless Debit Processing) is returned.
- 🔑 A PINless Debit transaction can be reversed using the Void transaction type and must be performed within 90 minutes of the original request. After 90 minutes, a Refund must be issued.
 - ◆ Reversals are recommended in the event of an unexpected result.
 - ◆ A Retry Trace Number is required for PINless Debit reversals. This helps manage unexpected results.

SEE ALSO For more information about the implementation of Retry Trace Numbers, please see [3.3.3 Retry Logic](#).
- 🔑 PINless Refunds are supported all four debit networks. The request is the same as a PINless Sale, with the exception that the transaction type is R.
- 🔑 Industry types of MOTO (MO), eCommerce (EC), Recurring (RC), and IVR (IV) are allowed for the PINless Debit method of payment.
- 🔑 Approved PINless Debit transactions may return a Blank or N/A authorization code.

3.2.4.3 Profiles and Managed Billing

Profiles now have the ability to store and use PINless Debit information. The Biller Reference Number is required for all profiles using PINless Debit as a method of payment. The expiration date is optional.

There are two types of eligibility verification that are done against new and existing profiles that contain PINless Debit information:

- 🔑 When updating a profile containing PINless Debit method of payment, the Gateway checks against the most current eligibility file to verify that the card information is still eligible.

- ◆ If so, the profile is updated.
- ◆ If it is no longer eligible, a check is performed against the Auto Update option, which, if selected, automatically converts a non-eligible PINless debit card to Visa/MasterCard Debit.
 - If the merchant has opted `YES` for Auto Update, the card information is converted to Visa/MasterCard Debit.
 - If the merchant has opted `NO` for Auto Update, an error message is returned stating that the update was unsuccessful.
- 🔗 Each time the Gateway obtains the most current eligibility file, a check is done against all existing PINless Debit profiles.
 - ◆ If the Auto Update flag is set to `YES`, those profiles that are no longer eligible to process as PINless Debit are converted to Visa/MasterCard Debit.
 - ◆ If the profiles are not able to be updated to Visa/MasterCard Debit or the Auto Update flag is set to `NO`, the status of those profiles is changed to `Auto Suspend-PINless`. Merchants will not be able to process Sale transactions against profiles that are in this status, and Refund attempts will generate decline error messages.

Merchants can convert the card information for existing profiles from PINless Debit to Visa/MasterCard (and vice versa) by performing a profile update.

For Profiles containing Managed Billing information, PINless Debit is only supported for Recurring Profiles. Per Visa/MasterCard Association rules, Installment or Deferred profiles do not support PINless Debit.

3.2.4.4 Supported Currencies

U.S. Currency

3.2.4.5 Virtual Terminal

The Orbital Virtual Terminal can display and report PINless Debit transactions. Other functionalities include:

- 🔗 Ability to run PINless Debit transactions.
- 🔗 Ability to adjust existing PINless Debit transactions.
- 🔗 E-mail triggers that fire e-mails to cardholders when a PINless Debit card is no longer eligible.
- 🔗 Profile and Managed Billing capability.
- 🔗 Reports that provide PINless Debit information, including:
 - ◆ Suspended Profile Report
 - ◆ PINless Debit Status Change Report
 - ◆ Managed Billing Activity Report
 - ◆ Scheduled Profile Activity Report

NOTE PINless Debit information is not included on the Auth Recycle Report.

SEE ALSO Please review the *Orbital Virtual Terminal Users Manual* for further details.

3.2.5 Electronic Check

The Orbital Gateway supports Electronic Check Processing (ECP). This method of payment is only available to Salem platform merchants (BIN 000001). The Bank Routing Number, also known as ABA# or Receiving Depository Financial Institution (RDFI) is 9 bytes for US merchants. For Canadian merchants, it is 8 bytes. There should be no spaces " " or dashes "-" in the Canadian Bank Routing Number, and the proper formatting is:

FFFB BBBB

where

FFF refers to Financial Institution

BBBBB refers to Branch Number

3.2.5.1 Processing Requirements

Table 6 Actions that can be performed under ECP

Action	Description
Authorization (A)	<p>An Authorization request is equivalent to check verification. The following operations are performed at this time:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. A check against the Chase Paymentech Solutions internal negative database to determine if the account is listed as <i>bad</i>.2. A check against the Notification of Change file to see if Chase Paymentech Solutions has been alerted to new account information about this transaction.3. Finally, the Thompson File is checked to verify that the ABA Routing is valid. <p>Additionally, US checking accounts undergo verification against an additional negative file at this time.</p> <p>NOTE An approved ECP Authorization must eventually be followed by a Mark for Capture request in order to complete the transaction. If a capture is not performed, the transaction will not get funded at the time of settlement.</p>
Authorization and Capture (AC)	<p>An Authorization and Capture request will perform the same operation as an Authorization, and will also prepare the transaction to be included with the next settlement if the Authorization is successful.</p>
Force and Capture (FC)	<p>A Force and Capture request prepares a transaction for settlement without submitting a validation or verification request at the time of the request.</p>
Refund (R)	<p>Refund requests prepare a return of the funds to a consumer's account for settlement. Authorization is not performed, but validation is still done at settlement.</p>

All ECP activity must pass a second validation process at the time of settlement for funding to occur. This process includes the internal negative file, Notification of Change file, and Thompson file verifications. Transactions which fail these checks are listed in the Rejected Batch of your Virtual Terminal. (see the *Orbital Virtual Terminal Users Manual* for further details).

3.2.6 UK Maestro/Solo

Chase Paymentech Solutions offers processing of Great Britain's UK Maestro®/Solo™ debit cards for Salem merchants (BIN 000001) through the Orbital Gateway. UK Maestro/Solo functionality must be enabled at the merchant level in order to process this method of payment. Please contact your Chase Paymentech Solutions Account Representative if you wish to accept UK Maestro/Solo.

3.2.7 Bill Me Later

Bill Me Later® is an innovative and secure payment solution for Card-Not-Present merchants. The Bill Me Later method of payment is a non-plastic issued credit vehicle that manages the consumer payment function by providing a transactional credit decision in lieu of the standard predetermined credit line and associated authorization process. Bill Me Later allows consumers to make online/mail order purchases without inputting credit card information.

3.2.7.1 How it works

Using proprietary credit scoring and fraud detection capabilities, Bill Me Later, Inc. (formerly known as I4Commerce) screens each Bill Me Later transaction in real time, instantly decisioning all Bill Me Later requests made by customers.

3.2.7.2 Processing Requirements

Merchants must contract with Bill Me Later, Inc. for acceptance of Bill Me Later.

The Orbital Gateway enforces the following data requirements for Sale (Authorization, Authorization-Capture) transaction types:

Required:

- 🔑 Account Number
- 🔑 Bill To Address (avs... elements)
- 🔑 Ship To Address (avsDest... elements)
- 🔑 Shipping Cost (bmlShippingCost)
- 🔑 Terms and Conditions Version (bmlTNCVersion)
- 🔑 Customer Registration Date (bmlCustomerRegistrationDate)
- 🔑 Customer Type Flag (bmlCustomerTypeFlag)
- 🔑 Item Category (bmlItemCategory)
- 🔑 Customer Birth Date (bmlCustomerBirthDate)
- 🔑 Customer Social Security Number (bmlCustomerSSN)
- 🔑 Product Delivery Method (bmlProductDeliveryType)

Optional:

- 🔑 Customer Source IP (bmlCustomerIP)
- 🔑 Customer E-mail (bmlCustomerEmail)
- 🔑 Pre-approval Invitation Number (bmlPreapprovalInvitationNum)
- 🔑 Promotional Code (bmlMerchantPromotionalCode)
- 🔑 Customer Annual Income (bmlCustomerAnnualIncome)
- 🔑 Customer Resident Status (bmlCustomerResidenceStatus)
- 🔑 Customer Checking Account (bmlCustomerCheckingAccount)
- 🔑 Customer Saving Account (bmlCustomerSavingsAccount)

NOTE Please contact your Bill Me Later Integration Analyst during the requirements definition phase prior to development to determine required fields.

3.2.7.2.1 Currencies

US Dollar Only

3.2.7.3 Other

3.2.7.3.1 Virtual Terminal

All of the functionality supported through this interface for Bill Me Later is additionally available through the Orbital Gateway Virtual Terminal.

3.2.7.3.2 Platforms

The Orbital Gateway only supports the Bill Me Later method of payment through the Salem host platform (BIN 000001). This method of payment is not supported on the PNS host (BIN 00002).

3.2.8 International Maestro

The International Maestro® payment solution provides Maestro cardholders with an easy, secure way to make Internet purchases using their Maestro cards online. MasterCard is expanding this payment functionality across Europe to give consumers the same ease-of-access to deposit accounts for their Internet purchases that they currently experience with Maestro cards for other purchases. Please contact your Chase Paymentech Solutions Account Representative if you wish to accept International Maestro.

3.2.8.1 Processing Requirements

Orbital gateway supports International Maestro for the following requests:

- 🔑 All New Order message types
- 🔑 Mark for Capture messages
- 🔑 Voids (Including Online Reversals)
- 🔑 Inquiries
- 🔑 All Profile messages

International Maestro card numbers are between 13 and 19 digits. International Maestro also supplies a standard expiration date on all cards.

Associations support AVS validation for United Kingdom (UK) issued International Maestro cards only. CVV validation is supported for all International Maestro cards where a CVV is printed on the card. Response codes and rules are identical to MasterCard credit transactions.

CAUTION Merchants who domicile in the UK must submit the SW method of payment when cards qualify as UK Maestro. These cards should not be submitted as International Maestro.

3.2.8.1.1 MasterCard SecureCode (MCSC)

Merchants who accept International Maestro are strongly encouraged to offer MasterCard SecureCode validation. The first time a customer uses an International Maestro transaction, MCSC validation should be attempted, and an AAV value should be included in the transaction. MCSC Validations are also needed on subsequent transactions, unless one of the two exceptions below are applicable.

A European merchant may enroll in two International Maestro programs, *Maestro Advanced Registration Program (MARPP)* or *Maestro Recurring Payment Program (MRPP)*. Both programs allow enrolled merchants to accept Maestro cards for eCommerce transactions without using MasterCard SecureCode for every transaction.

Maestro Advanced Registration Program (MARP)

An enrolled MARP merchant is provided with a static Accountholder Authentication Value (AAV) for use with transactions that are processed without SecureCode authentication. Once a merchant has registered in the MARP program all accountholders must go through the SecureCode process again, regardless of whether the accountholder has gone through SecureCode prior to the merchant's registration. After the accountholder has gone through SecureCode process and has been approved, the accountholder is not required to go through SecureCode for subsequent transactions.

Maestro Recurring Payment Program (MRPP)

MRPP operates in a similar fashion to the MARP as described above. At time of enrollment, a static AAV value is provided. The first transaction is processed as a standard eCommerce transaction. Subsequent transactions are submitted as recurring payments along with the static AAV value. At the present time the MRPP program only supports recurring transactions. Mail order and installment billings are not permitted.

The static AAV value may be stored in the Orbital Gateway. To apply the static AAV stored by the Gateway to a transaction, set the `useStoredAAVInd` element to `Y`. Otherwise, the AAV must be provided in the request message. For more information, please see [3.2.1.1.4 Verified by Visa/MasterCard SecureCode Programs](#).

3.2.8.2 Profiles and Managed Billing

Profiles have the ability to store and use International Maestro information. The card number is required for all profiles using International as a method of payment. The expiration date is optional.

For Profiles containing Managed Billing information, International Maestro is supported for Recurring Billings. A Static AAV value must be kept on file with the Gateway to include Managed Billing information in an International Maestro profile.

Per Association rules, International Maestro profiles do not support deferred or installment billings.

3.2.8.3 Other

3.2.8.3.1 Virtual Terminal

All of the functionality supported through this interface for International Maestro is additionally available through the Orbital Gateway Virtual Terminal.

Management of a merchant's Static AAV value is done through the General Admin page in the Virtual Terminal. Please refer to the Virtual Terminal user guide for more information.

3.2.8.3.2 Platforms

The Orbital Gateway only supports the International Maestro method of payment through the Salem host platform (BIN 000001). This method of payment is not supported on the PNS host (BIN 00002).

3.3 Available Processing Functionalities

3.3.1 Soft Descriptors

The Soft Descriptor Records are used to define the merchant name/product description that will appear on the consumer's statement. It allows the merchant greater flexibility in describing the consumer's purchase. Soft Descriptors are supported for Visa, MasterCard, MasterCard Diners, and ECP.

It is subject to issuer discretion whether this descriptor will be displayed on the cardholder statement.

NOTE Although only some of the Soft Descriptor records can be populated with data in any given combination, all of the Soft Descriptor elements must be submitted in the transaction request. Any element that is not populated should be null-filled.

3.3.1.1 Soft Descriptor Support

Support for Soft Descriptors is not globally available to all customers using the Orbital Gateway.

Salem (BIN 000001)

The Orbital Gateway supports Soft Descriptors into the Salem Host. However:

- ☛ Prior Risk Department approval is required.
- ☛ The Merchant ID/Terminal ID must be enabled for Soft Descriptors on the Orbital Gateway.

PNS (BIN 000002)

The Orbital Gateway supports Soft Descriptors into the PNS Host. However:

- ☛ It is only supported for Chase Paymentech Canada customers.
- ☛ The Merchant ID/Terminal ID must be enabled for Soft Descriptors on the Orbital Gateway.
- ☛ The behavior is different from that of the Salem Interface. See [3.3.1.3 PNS/Tampa Support](#) for more details.

NOTE Please contact your Chase Paymentech Representative for setup information for either host.

3.3.1.2 Salem Support

3.3.1.2.1 Rules and Guidelines—Credit Card

Chase Paymentech will not generate or segregate reports by the Soft Descriptor. If the merchant wishes to see Salem reports segregated by product, the merchant must set up specific reporting divisions and deposit those transactions under that division number.

For those merchants who need to roll up several merchant names under one corporation, please contact your Chase Paymentech Representative for details on the use and regulation of the Soft Descriptors.

The description in the merchant name field should be what is most recognizable to the cardholder. It should consist of the company name and/or trade name combined with some type of description of the product or service that was purchased.

The Merchant Name can be one of 3 different lengths:

- ☛ 3 bytes
- ☛ 7 bytes

- 12 bytes

In addition, the Product Description can be appended based on the length of the Merchant Name, such that they are a combined length of 21 bytes. In other words, the options are:

- 18 bytes
- 14 bytes
- 9 bytes

Additional notes:

- The Merchant City field allows the merchant to identify the business location or provide the cardholder with a Customer Service Phone Number or URL. This is a requirement to qualify for Visa's lowest Direct Marketing interchange rate.
- If the merchant submits a backslash (\) in the merchant descriptor, it is converted to a hyphen (-) on the cardholder statement. If the merchant submits a question mark (?) in the merchant descriptor, it is converted to a space on the cardholder statement.
- There are certain American Express card types/programs that ignore the descriptors sent using Soft Descriptors. The Optima card is one of these types. The merchant should contact their American Express representative for more details.
- Non-eCommerce transactions sent with a URL do not qualify for the best interchange.
- For MasterCard MOTO and Recurring Industry Types, if the City/Phone field at the division level is not a Customer Service Phone Number, then a Customer Service Phone Number must be populated in the Merchant City/Customer Phone Number field, or the transaction will error with Response Reason Code BP (Customer Service Phone reqd. for MOTO and Recurring. MC Only).
- The Orbital Gateway will apply the asterisks (*) in the necessary locations. Please do not add these to the request.

3.3.1.2.2 Rules and Guidelines—ECP

The Automated Clearing House (ACH) uses two fields to describe the transaction to the consumer. The Merchant Name (15 bytes) will always appear on the consumer's statement, and the Entry Description (10 bytes) will appear on the consumer's statement a majority of the time. Both are required fields.

Chase Paymentech recommends using the Doing Business As (DBA) description/value in the Merchant Name field and the product information in the Product Description field.

When utilizing the Soft Descriptor for ECP transactions, both the Merchant Name and the Product Description are mandatory.

3.3.1.2.3 Soft Descriptor Examples

Example 3 Soft Descriptor section for a 3 byte Merchant Descriptor with Phone number

```
softDescMercName = XYZ
softDescProdDesc = PAYMENT1OF3
softDescMercCity =
softDescMercPhone = 888-888-8888
softDescMercURL =
softDescMercEmail =
```

Example 4 Soft Descriptor section for a 12 byte Merchant Descriptor with E-mail

```
softDescMercName = XYZCOMPANY
softDescProdDesc = PYMT1OF3
softDescMercCity =
softDescMercPhone =
softDescMercURL =
softDescMercEmail = suppt@xyz.com
```

NOTE Phone, URL, and email fields can be a maximum of 13 characters therefore care should be given when supplying this data so that consumers can understand the information on their statements.

Example 5 Soft Descriptor section for ECP

```
softDescMercName = XYZCOMPANY12345
softDescProdDesc = PRODUCT123
softDescMercCity =
softDescMercPhone =
softDescMercURL =
softDescMercEmail =
```

3.3.1.3 PNS/Tampa Support

3.3.1.3.1 Rules and Guidelines

Again, the support for Soft Descriptors via the PNS Host is only for customers processing through Chase Paymentech Canada.

Unlike Salem, the only value passed on to the cardholder statement is the Merchant Name field, which, for these customers, is a maximum of 25 bytes of data.

All other Soft Descriptor fields can optionally be sent, but will not be submitted to the settlement host and will not display on the cardholder statement.

3.3.1.3.2 Soft Descriptor Example

Example 6 PNS Soft Descriptor section

```
softDescMercName = XYZPAYMENT1OF3
softDescProdDesc =
softDescMercCity =
softDescMercPhone =
softDescMercURL =
softDescMercEmail =
```

3.3.2 Profiles and Managed Billing

The Orbital Gateway includes functionality called *Customer Profile Management*, which allows cardholder data to be stored with the Orbital Gateway. A merchant can process transactions by simply passing a token value that represents that cardholder.

Once a Profile is created, transactions can be processed, using either the online interface or the Orbital Virtual Terminal (VT), simply by referencing the Customer Profile and filling in any additional information not stored in the profile. This feature is only available to merchants using the Chase Paymentech Orbital Interface.

Released in March of 2008, Managed Billing extends the capabilities of Profiles to include Recurring, Installment, and Deferred billing. Using this feature, merchants can configure future payments that the Orbital Gateway will initiate on the desired date.

3.3.2.1 Supports both Recurring and Non-Recurring Charges

By default, Profiles do not provide a full recurring service. Although the Orbital Gateway stores all the relevant information for processing a transaction, it will not automatically process it. When using standard Profiles, merchants are required to initiate a Profile request to the Orbital Gateway and retrieve the result of that request.

Profiles can also be configured to bill automatically via a process known as Managed Billing. Merchants wishing to use Managed Billing to support recurring, installment, or deferred charges must have the Managed Billing feature enabled for their account. A Merchant Contract Addendum is required to enable this feature, so interested merchants should contact their Sales Representative or Account Executive.

SEE ALSO See [3.3.2.4.6 Managed Billing Profiles](#) for more information.

Additionally, please reference the supplemental document *Managed Billing 101* for more information about the overall product, its features, and how merchants can use the Managed Billing features.

3.3.2.2 Benefits

There are a number of potential benefits when using the Profiles feature:

- It simplifies transaction processing. When making a transaction request, one simply references the Customer Reference Number and fills in any of the missing information.
- It eliminates risk. Since it eliminates the need to store sensitive information about a merchant's customer on their database, merchants can focus on their business, and Chase Paymentech can focus on securely processing their transactions.
- It can eliminate data entry errors when using the Virtual Terminal. By retrieving a pre-existing Profile and validating the data, it eliminates the risk of *keying* the wrong customer information such as Order Number (which may equate to a Membership ID) or credit card number.

3.3.2.3 Setup Information

For any Orbital Gateway Merchant ID to support Profiles, it must be configured on the Orbital System to do so. There are several different configuration aspects that must be set up.

- Enablement** First the Merchant ID must be configured to allow Profile functionality. Any Merchant ID that is not configured to use Customer Profiles and attempts to process a Profile Action will receive an error—a Profile Error Code of 9578 (or Merchant-Bin combination is not allowed to perform profile transactions).
- Customer Profile Hierarchy Support** Each Merchant ID must be configured to support Profiles at the Chain ID (Company) level or Merchant ID level.

NOTE Managed Billing requires that Profiles be configured at the Merchant ID level.

- Virtual Terminal Users** If your organization will utilize Profiles on the VT in addition to the Web Services interface, there are a few important considerations, as described in the next section.

3.3.2.3.1 Profile User Management

- 🔑 **Profile Administration** For any VT User to administer Profiles (add, delete, update), that user must be provided the *right* to administer Profiles. Any existing user can be granted this additional user permission.
- 🔑 **Profile Usage** For any VT User to use Profiles for processing a transaction, permission needs be granted to use profiles. Any existing user can be granted this additional User permission. The user will not be able to administer profiles, just use existing ones.
- 🔑 **Profile Access Disabled** If the VT User is not enabled for any Profile access level, they will not see any of the functionality. Profiles can be disabled for one user and enabled for another user.

3.3.2.3.2 General Access Rights

- 🔑 **Card Masking** The same card masking rules that currently apply to any card number viewing in the VT apply to Profile management or usage:
 - ♦ If a user's permission allows the viewing of the credit card number, then, during usage or management, that user will be allowed to see any credit card number whether maintaining a profile or using it.
 - ♦ Conversely, if a user's permission level does not allow the number to be viewed, then it cannot be viewed whether they have the right to maintain a profile or use it. However, the card can be changed or updated regardless of masking.
- 🔑 **Access Levels** All existing access levels are not impacted, regardless of Profile user rights. For instance, if a user cannot submit credits, they will not be able to submit credits using Profiles.

3.3.2.4 Business Rules

3.3.2.4.1 How it works

The first step is to create a Profile. This can be done in two different fashions:

- 🔑 Adding a Profile as a distinct action.
- 🔑 Adding Profile as a part of an authorization request.

Once that Profile exists, it can be utilized to complete a sale or refund with any of the data elements stored in the profile. Additionally, any part of the Profile can be overridden during the subsequent transactions.

Finally, the Profile can be updated (or even deleted) at any point.

3.3.2.4.2 Customer Reference Number Options

The Customer Reference Number is the referential data element to a Profile.

Key Customer Reference Number facts:

- 🔑 Must be unique (either by Merchant ID or Chain ID)
- 🔑 Can be from 1 to 22 bytes in length
- 🔑 Valid characters are:
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
0123456789
- , \$ @ &
and the space character

- ◆ Please note that, although lowercase characters can be submitted, all alphabetic characters in this field are stored in uppercase by the Orbital system. Users cannot use uppercase and lowercase values to differentiate Customer Reference Numbers.
- ◆ Because the ampersand (&) has unique properties within XML, an ampersand must be sent as **&**;

Setting the Customer Reference Number

The merchant can either set or request that the Orbital Gateway set the Customer Reference Number.

The field `<addProfileFromOrder>` in the New Order request and the `<customerProfileFromOrderInd>` in the Profile Add request control this behavior as follows:

- A** Auto-generate the Customer Reference Number. In other words, the Orbital Gateway will assign the Customer Reference Number and return it in the response.
- S** The Orbital Gateway will use the value passed in the `<customerRefNum>` element as the Customer Reference Number.
- O** This option only relates to when a Profile is added as a part of an authorization request. In this circumstance, the value passed in the `<orderID>` element is used as the Customer Reference Number. For example, this would be used in circumstances wherein the Order ID also represents your customer's identification in your system, such as a Policy Number for an insurance company.
- D** This option only relates to when a Profile is added as a part of an authorization request. In this circumstance, the value passed in the `<comments>` element is used as the Customer Reference Number.

NOTE When using a Profile, set this field to `EMPTY` or null-fill:

```
<addProfileFromOrder>EMPTY</addProfileFromOrder>
```

This value is NOT case-sensitive.

Using the Customer Reference Number to Set Other Data Elements

The Orbital Gateway has configuration options for the Profile setup to determine how the Customer Reference Number is leveraged to populate other data sets using the `<profileOrderOverrideInd>` value.

The options are:

- NO** No mapping to order data.
- OI** Pre-populate `<orderID>` with the Customer Reference Number.
- OD** Pre-populate the `<comments>` field (this field is called Order Description in the Virtual Terminal) with the Customer Reference Number.

The relevance of this feature is on the PNS platform (BIN 000002), where the `<comments>` field populates the Customer-Definable Data. This data can then be made available on certain Resource Online Reports. Any questions about your reports should be directed to your Relationship Manager.
- OA** Pre-populate the `<orderID>` and `<comments>` fields with the Customer Reference Number.

3.3.2.4.3 Customer Reference Number Hierarchy Setup and Usage

As stated earlier, Profiles can be created at the Merchant ID level or at the Chain level.

If a MID is configured to use Profiles at a Chain ID level, any profiles set up by any Merchant ID are available to be used by any other Merchant IDs tied to that chain. However, if the MID is set up to manage Profiles at the merchant level, any Profile set up by that Merchant ID can only be used by that Merchant ID.

For example:

Let's assume there is a single customer with two merchant IDs on the Orbital Gateway, 111111 and 222222, and that these two merchant IDs are tied to the same chain ID, 333333. Then, merchant ID 111111 sets up a new customer profile, ABC.

- ❏ If both merchant ID 111111 and merchant ID 222222 are set up to manage profiles at a chain level, then merchant ID 222222 will be able to use profile ABC.
- ❏ If either one of them is not, then merchant ID 222222 will not be able to use profile ABC.

Additional notes:

- ❏ All Merchant Profile configurations are performed at a Merchant ID level, so this cross Chain ID sharing can only be facilitated via Orbital Setup.
- ❏ In addition, given that all setup and usage of Profile IDs is done using a specific Merchant ID, the Chain ID must be known to take advantage of this feature.

As long as all the Merchant IDs are properly linked to the same chain, it will simply work. If the Merchant IDs are not correctly mapped to the same Chain ID, Merchant IDs can be remapped to new Chain IDs easily. If this feature will be used, it is recommended that the correct chaining be validated prior to going live.

- ❏ Whatever level is defined as the storage level, there can only be one version of a Customer Reference Number.

If two Merchant IDs have different customers who share the same customer identification, it is recommended that the Profile storage and usage be maintained at the Merchant ID level, as opposed to the Chain level. If the second store tried to establish the same Customer Reference Number and the setup dictated Chain level storage, then a Duplicate Customer Reference Number error (<ProfileProcStatus> error code of 9582) would be generated.

- ❏ Again, Managed Billing is not available for profiles configured at the Chain level.

Salem Hierarchy

For Salem Orbital Gateway customers, the Orbital Gateway hierarchy closely emulates the Salem hierarchy:

- ❏ Your Orbital Gateway MID will be the same as your Salem Division (or TD) number.
- ❏ Your Orbital Gateway Chain ID will be the same value as your Company Number (formerly known as the MA).

If the Salem Division numbers are all linked to a specific Company number, then that is how it will be set up on the Orbital Gateway.

PNS Hierarchy

For PNS Orbital Gateway customers, the Orbital Gateway hierarchy is tied to the PNS Authorization Host hierarchy. As such:

- ❏ Your Orbital Gateway MID will be the same as your PNS Authorization Merchant ID (MID) – Terminal ID (TID).

- However, there is no PNS Chain value. Therefore the Orbital Gateway assigns the next available chain value when setting up accounts for the first time.

If an organization has multiple Merchant IDs, there is no guarantee that all of those Orbital Gateway Merchant IDs will be linked under a single Chain ID. However, Merchant IDs can be moved under one chain to take advantage of this feature.

3.3.2.4.4 Profile Methods of Payment

Profiles may be associated with any one of a number of payment options. Customer details will vary based on the Method of Payment chosen. It is possible to modify a profile from one payment option to another.

Profiles may use the following payment options: Credit Card, Switch/Solo (UK Maestro), Pinless Debit, Electronic Check (ECP), European Direct Debit (EUDD), and International Maestro.

3.3.2.4.5 Profile Transaction Types

There are a number of transaction types associated with Profiles. Some of these are extensions of existing transaction types, and some are new to Profiles. This section describes how to support all Profile transaction types and some of the specific rules associated with each of them. Again, all of the functionality identified within this document is possible through the Virtual Terminal as well.

Managing Profiles

There is a set of transactions specifically set up for managing the Profile—for adding, updating, deleting, and retrieving the information.

Adding Profiles

First and foremost, a profile needs to be added to the Orbital Gateway. There are two different transaction actions that can be performed to add a profile.

Adding a Profile as a Stand-Alone Transaction

The simplest mechanism to add a Profile is to simply make a Profile Add Request. This document includes both the definition of the values necessary to complete this transaction (4.9) and an example template of an Add Profile Request (5.1.3).

There are new response data elements that need to be interpreted to determine the success of this Add request.

Adding Profiles during an Authorization

Since an authorization must often be performed the first time a customer is set up, the Orbital Gateway has extended the traditional Authorization transaction to enable adding a Profile in the same request.

- Any data included in the Authorization that can be saved as a part of the profile will be.
- The minimum data to create a profile must be included, or no profile will be created.
- The result of the authorization is separate from the result of the profile add step. On the same transaction, the authorization can be successful, while the Profile-Add component is not, and vice-versa. These results are mutually exclusive and should be interpreted from a response management process as such.
- Add Profiles functionality can only be included with Auth Only, Auth-Capture, and Prior Auth (Force) transactions. It cannot be completed as a part of a Refund, Void, or Mark for Capture.

Information Saved in a Profile

Whether a Profile is created via a Profile Add transaction, added on-the-fly via an Authorization transaction, or updated later via a Profile Update transaction, the following list defines what data elements can be saved as part of the Profile:

- 🔒 Customer Reference Number Required and uneditable (also referred to as Profile ID)
- 🔒 Customer Name
- 🔒 Customer E-mail

NOTE Only available for Profile Add or Update transactions. This value is not yet available for on-the-fly Profile Adds within Authorization transactions.

- 🔒 Address Information:

- ◆ Address 1
- ◆ Address 2
- ◆ City
- ◆ State
- ◆ ZIP
- ◆ AVS Country Code
- ◆ Phone

- 🔒 Amount

- 🔒 Order Description

This can be set in two ways:

- ◆ By sending a specific description message in the `<comments>` tag.
- ◆ By setting the `<profileOrderOverrideInd>` to populate the `<comments>` tag.

- 🔒 Order ID

This can be accomplished by setting the `<profileOrderOverrideInd>` to populate the `<orderId>` tag

- 🔒 Payment Information

- ◆ Credit Card
 - Card Number
 - Expiration Date
- ◆ ECP (Salem Host Only: BIN 000001)
 - DDA Account Number
 - R/T (Bank Routing Number)
 - Account Type
 - Payment Delivery Method
- ◆ PINless Debit
 - Card Number
 - Biller Reference Number
- ◆ Switch Solo (Salem Host Only: BIN 000001)
 - Card Number
 - Expiration Date
 - Start Date

- Issue Number

Information NOT Saved in a Profile

There are a number of data elements that are not added to a Profile, regardless of how it is done, including, but is not limited to:

- 🔑 Purchasing Card Data
- 🔑 Card Verification Number (CVV2, CVC2, and CID).
Card Association rules forbid storing of this information. It must be requested from a cardholder on a transaction-by-transaction basis.
- 🔑 Verified by Visa and MasterCard SecureCode Data

Updating Profiles

Once a Profile has been added, any information about the Profile can be modified, except the key Profile values (which include the Customer Reference Number, Merchant ID, and BIN). This is accomplished by sending a Profile Update transaction.

Some important keys to performing an Update:

- 🔑 All Profile Update requests must include the correct Profile key values, or an error message will be returned. A list of the error messages can be found in [Table 13](#) in [Appendix A](#).
- 🔑 An update requires the tags to be sent for both:
 - ♦ The data that should be changed.
 - ♦ Any fields that should be cleared.
- 🔑 To clear any legacy data, the XML tag is submitted with nothing but a tilde (~), as in the example below:
`<ccExp>~/ccExp>`
- 🔑 If the Customer Profile includes an amount and an update is sent with the `<amount>` tag present, but filled with a tilde character, the amount stored in the profile is changed to NULL in the database.
- 🔑 If an XML tag is sent with a Null value (such as `<ccExp></ccExp>`), it is ignored as a part of the update process (that is, no update would occur on the `ccExp` value).
- 🔑 When changing Card Types, such as from an ECP to a Credit Card, the requirements are:
 - ♦ Send the XML tag representing the new card type.
 - ♦ Submit the appropriate data for that card type.
 - ♦ Null-fill the old card type data elements using the tilde process described above.
For example, changing from an ECP transaction type to a Credit Card type, the Profile Update message should:
 - Have the Card Type defined as Credit.
 - Include the Credit Card Number and Expiration Date.
 - Send a tilde for the four ECP data elements (DDA, R/T, Account Type, and Payment Delivery Method).

Retrieving a Profile

At any given time, there may be a need to retrieve the data on an existing Profile. The Profile Fetch message is available to perform this action.

Deleting a Profile

Any Profile can be deleted at any time with a Profile Delete message.

Even though a Profile has been deleted, the Customer Profile Reference Number may not be used again.

Using Profiles

One of the key functionalities is to use a Profile to process a transaction. This is accomplished by inserting the Customer Reference Number in one of the existing message types. All data that can be pre-populated by the Profile will be.

- Any relevant data, such as CVD for eCommerce transactions, should be included in the request.
- The transaction request should be completed per the normal spec in terms of which tags are mandatory. If the data exists in the Profile and the tag is mandatory, simply null-fill the tag.
- The correct values should be used based on the card type of the profile. For example, if the card type of a Profile is a credit card, then the base credit card message structure should be used to use the profile. The credit card data, again, should be null-filled.

Overriding Profile Data

Almost any data set in the Profile can be overridden during a transaction that is using the Profile. For instance, if a Profile includes a fixed amount, but a particular transaction is for a different amount, it could be changed for that transaction by including a specific amount in the Use Profile request.

The one exception to the override rule is that the payment type, such as Credit Card versus ECP, cannot be overridden. If the payment type is different, then the Profile should either be updated (if that change is permanent) or not used (if it is temporary).

By the same token, if the payment type is the same, but the data is different, it can be overridden on a single transaction, if desired.

Finally, overriding Profile data does not update the profile. If the change is permanent, an Update Profile request should be sent in.

Overriding an Expiration Date

One scenario to take into consideration when overriding data has to do with the usage of expiration dates. As defined in the spec, for a Salem customer, a null expiration date is one mechanism to submit transactions for authorization when the expiration date is unknown. By the same token, an expiration date is required for credit card transactions and must be present when using a Profile. It must also be null-filled to not override the expiration date that might be set in the Profile.

As such, if an expiration date is saved in a Profile and the desire is to override it but submit nothing because the new expiration date is unknown, the transaction should use one of the following mechanisms for supporting unknown expiration dates:

- Send four spaces: `<ccExp> </ccExp>`
- Zero-fill the XML Element: `<ccExp>0000</ccExp>`

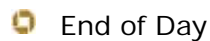
Transaction Types

Profiles may be used on the following types of transactions:

- Authorization
- Prior Authorizations
- Authorization-Capture
- Refund

Profile usage is not functional (or necessary) for:

- Voids/Reversals
- Mark for Capture



End of Day

Industry Types

All the Industry Types that are supported by the Orbital Gateway (eCommerce, Mail Order, Recurring, and Interactive Voice Response) are supported within Profiles.

Currencies

All currencies supported by the Orbital Gateway are supported as a part of Profiles.

3.3.2.4.6 Managed Billing Profiles

Managed Billing enables merchants to configure Profiles so that Chase Paymentech will automatically run transactions in the future. Managed Billing supports Recurring, Installment, and Deferred Billings.

NOTE A merchant account can only be configured for one type of Managed Billing at a time.

Recurring Billings

Recurring billings bill cardholders for future payments according to a predefined schedule. Recurring billings can be configured to happen on a weekly, monthly, or yearly basis. Attributes such as Start Date, End Date, and Recurring Frequency must be set so that the Managed Billing system can schedule payments.

Also, since Chase Paymentech will be initiating the future transaction instead of the merchant, a choice must be made regarding Order ID generation.

Installment Billings

Installment billings are handled exactly like Recurring, except that the End Billings trigger is configured using the `<mbRecurringMaxBillings>` tag. However, this behavior is not enforced by the Orbital Gateway.

Deferred Billings

Deferred Billings are one-time billings that occur on a future date. The key element that needs to be set for a Deferred Billing is the Deferred Billing date.

As with Recurring Billings, since Chase Paymentech will be initiating the future transaction instead of the merchant, a choice must be made regarding Order ID generation.

Setting a Managed Billing Frequency Pattern

Frequency patterns for Managed Billing are configured using a subset of a standard `CRON` expression, comprising 3 fields separated by a white space.

Table 7 Managed Billing frequency pattern fields

Field Name	Allowed Values*	Allowed Special Characters*
Day-of-Month	1-31	, - * / ? L W
Month	1-12 or JAN-DEC	, - * /
Day-of-Week	1-7 or SUN-SAT	, - * / ? L #

* Not case-sensitive

Notes on frequency pattern special characters:

- ❶ The comma (,) character is used to specify additional values. For example, **MON,WED,FRI** in the Day-of-Week field means *the days Monday, Wednesday, and Friday*.
- ❷ The dash (-) character is used to specify ranges. For example, **10-12** in the Month field means *the months October, November, and December*.
- ❸ The asterisk (*) character is used to specify *all values*. For example, ***** in the Month field means *every month*.
- ❹ The forward slash (/) character is used to specify increments. For example, **1/3** in the Day-of-Month field means *every three days starting on the first day of the month*.
- ❺ The question mark (?) character is allowed for the Day-of-Month and Day-of-Week fields. It is used to specify *no specific value* for the given field. This is useful when you need to specify something in two of the fields but not the third. See Table 8 for clarification.
- ❻ The capital **L** character is allowed for the Day-of-Month and Day-of-Week fields. This character is short-hand for *last*, but it has a different meaning in each of the two fields.
 - ♦ The value **L** in the Day-of-Month field means *the last day of the month* (day 31 for January, day 28 for February on non leap years, and so on).
 - ♦ If used in the Day-of-Week field by itself, it simply means 7 or SAT.
 - ♦ If used in the Day-of-Week field after another value, it means *the last xxx day of the month* (for example, **6L** means *the last Friday of the month*).

CAUTION When using the **L** option, do not specify lists or ranges of values, as you will get confusing results.

- ❼ The capital **w** character is allowed for the Day-of-Month field. This character is used to specify *the weekday (Monday-Friday) nearest the given day*.

As an example, if you were to specify **15w** as the value for the Day-of-Month field, the meaning is *the nearest weekday to the 15th of the month*.

- ♦ If the 15th is a Saturday, the billing will occur on Friday the 14th.
- ♦ If the 15th is a Sunday, the billing will occur on Monday the 16th.
- ♦ If the 15th is a Tuesday, then the billing will occur on Tuesday the 15th.

However, if you specify **1w** as the value for Day-of-Month and the 1st is a Saturday, the billing will occur on Monday the 3rd, as it will not *jump over* the boundary of a month's days.

The **w** character can only be specified when the Day-of-Month is a single day, not a range or list of days.

- ❽ The **L** and **w** characters can also be combined for the Day-of-Month expression to yield **Lw**, which translates to *last weekday of the month*.
- ❾ The number sign (#) character is allowed for the Day-of-Week field. This character is used to specify *the nth xxx day of the month*.

For example, the value **6#3** means *the third Friday of the month* (day 6 = Friday and #3 = the 3rd one of the month).

Other examples: **2#1** means *the first Monday of the month*, and **4#5** means *the fifth Wednesday of the month*.

CAUTION If you specify **#5** and there are not five occurrences of that day in the given month, no billings will occur that month.

Table 8 Managed Billing frequency pattern examples

Recurrence Pattern Needed	Corresponding CRON Expression*
Weekly	
Every Wednesday in the month of March	? MAR WED or ? 3 WED or ? 3 4
Every Sunday, June through August	? JUN-AUG SUN
Every Monday	? * MON
Every 5 th Monday	? */5 MON
Monthly	
First day of each month	1 * ?
First day of every three months starting January	1 1/3 ?
First day of every other month (odd months)	1 1,3,5,7,9,11 ?
First day of every other month (even months)	1 2,4,6,8,10,12 ?
15th day of every month	15 * ?
Last day of every month	L * ?
Last Friday of every month	? * 6L or ? * FRIL
Third Friday of every month	? * 6#3
Nearest weekday to the first of the month	1W * ?
Last weekday of the month	LW * ?
Yearly	
1st of January	1 JAN ?
1st weekday of January	1W JAN ?
Last day of May, every year	L MAY ? or L 5 ?

* These are examples only—there are multiple ways to express most patterns.

3.3.2.4.7 Retry Logic Usage

Retry Logic, the function that allows transactions to be processed without risk of duplicating them **is not supported** for Profile Management transactions (Adds, Deletes, Retrieves, and Updates).

However, if an unknown result occurs when performing a Profile Management transaction, simply replay that transaction.

- 🔄 If the prior transaction was a success, the second attempt will simply result in a duplicate response, which will not cause any harm.
- 🔄 If the original request was not successful, the second attempt will create the desired result.

NOTE When using a Profile during an Authorization, Retry Logic is fully supported as defined in the message specification.

3.3.3 Retry Logic

Retry Logic is a function available from the Orbital Gateway for client interfaces to reprocess transactions when there is an unknown result on a Web Services request. It is available to any merchant interfacing to the Orbital Gateway by simply adding a new value to the request message: the transaction Retry Trace Number. The Orbital Gateway uses this value to determine the uniqueness of a transaction in determining how to process the transaction.

The result is that any Client properly utilizing Retry Logic can safely reprocess transactions with an unknown result while avoiding:

- 🔴 Risk of double-authorizing a transaction against a cardholder's available balance.
- 🔴 Duplication (or more) of settlement items.

The basic process flow of Retry Logic is as follows:

1. A request is submitted with a Retry Trace Number and Merchant ID.
2. The Gateway validates the Retry Trace Number and Merchant ID to determine if it has processed a transaction using that value pair within the past 48-hour window.
3. If the transaction was declined or generated an error on the initial response, the next request is treated as a new request.
4. If it has not processed the pair, the Gateway treats that transaction as a new request and processes it accordingly.
5. If it has processed the pair and the request has either already been processed (the initial response is an approval) or is in process, the Orbital Gateway will immediately echo back the exact response from the initial request.

If the initial request is still in process, the Orbital Gateway will block and wait until that original response is completed. As soon as that is done, it will then echo back the same response as the original request.

The following sections outline the detailed business rules and implementation considerations associated with Retry Logic.

3.3.3.1 Retry Timing

The Orbital Gateway only retains an original Retry Trace Number/Merchant ID pair for 48 hours after submission. Any transaction that reuses these values more than 48 hours after the original transaction was submitted will be treated as a new request.

Therefore, if there is an unknown result for a transaction, that transaction must be reattempted within 48 hours or the original result must be determined through the Virtual Terminal Interface prior to regenerating the transaction.

3.3.3.2 Request Validation on Duplicate Trace Numbers

The following is a description of the message validation of the request when a retry attempt is made that matches a prior Retry Trace Number/Merchant ID combination.

- 🔴 The Request Type (Auth versus Auth Capture versus Refund, and so on) must be the same. If the request type changes between transactions, a SOAP `Faultstring 9715` is returned, even if the Retry Trace Number/Merchant ID combination is a match.
- 🔴 No other validation is associated with the Web Services request—beyond the request type and Retry Trace Number/Merchant ID, no other data between requests is matched.

If, for example, two requests with the same Retry Trace Number and Merchant ID but different card numbers are submitted within 48 hours, the second request will still be treated as a duplicate.

CAUTION It is very important when implementing Retry Logic that the Retry Trace Number process is implemented correctly. Otherwise, the same result could be returned for different requests multiple times.

WARNING If the Retry Trace Number/Merchant ID pair **does not match** a prior transaction in the previous 48-hour window, the Orbital Gateway will treat that new message as a new request and process it accordingly, even if it is a *duplicate* transaction.

3.3.3.3 Transaction Types Supported

The Retry Logic for initial transactions and retry attempts can be used for all transaction types.

3.3.3.4 Retry Error Responses

When an error occurs resulting from the client's implementation of Retry Logic:

- 🔴 That request is not processed.
- 🔴 An error is returned, just as other Orbital Gateway errors are returned.

3.3.3.5 Concurrency

There is no limit to the number of Retry attempts on a transaction, as long as they all occur within the 48-hour window.

However, no more than two concurrent transactions with the same Retry Trace Number/Merchant ID value pair can be in process with the Orbital Gateway at any given time. If more than two transactions are sent while the Orbital Gateway is in the midst of processing the first two, it will immediately respond with an error code of 9711 (Too many transactions to process).

If this occurs, it might be an indicator of a Client problem. There would never be a reason to have more than two concurrent requests in queue with the same Retry Trace Number on a particular MID. As such, receiving this response code could indicate that the Retry Trace Number is not always being generated uniquely when it should be or that your system is not waiting long enough for responses.

3.3.3.6 Retry Attempt Time Out

As indicated above, when a retry attempt is made while the original request is still in process, the Orbital Gateway will block and wait for that original response to be created with the intent to echo that completed response in the Retry response. However, the Orbital Gateway must return a result to the Client on all requests in no more than 90 seconds, including a retry attempt. Therefore, there is a time limit on how long the retry attempt will block and wait. If the original request response is not complete prior to this window, a SOAP fault `ProcStatus` of 9710 (Timed out waiting for transaction to complete) will be returned.

If this occurs, the correct action is to make a second retry attempt of the transaction with the original request's Retry Trace Number/Merchant ID pair.

3.3.4 Account Updater

Fully Managed Account Updater for Profiles is available to Salem (Bin 000001) merchants using customer profiles. The functionality is specifically designed to update merchant or chain level profiles housed on the gateway utilizing the Salem Account Updater process. Visa and MasterCard approval is required for participation. Please contact your account representative for additional details.

Once enabled, update requests are submitted to Visa and MasterCard according to a merchant selected schedule. Visa and MasterCard typically respond to requests within three days, inclusive of the submission day. Visa and MasterCard responses may contain information regarding new card account numbers, expiration dates, account closures, etc. Based upon the information returned, the Gateway automatically updates customer profiles. A scheduled report is available that lists profiles that were updated as a part of the process.

NOTE If the card account number is invalid or the card account is closed, an associated profile is automatically suspended, preventing unsuccessful future auth or capture attempts. As with any suspended profile, the status can easily be changed to active as new information becomes available

CAUTION An Account Updater change of account number update to a profile is suppressed if the merchant initiates a change to the account number after the request is initiated and prior to the update.

The Account Updater transaction type facilitates an additional account updater request for a specific profile, outside of the selected schedule. The request is included in the next Account Updater submission unless sent with a future scheduled date (Use `<scheduledDate>` to do so). A successful Account Updater transaction returns a message stating the profile is scheduled for Account Updater. Subsequent information provided by Visa or MasterCard is used for a profile update. This information is not returned via a SOAP response message.

3.3.4.1 Designated Profiles

In some situations, merchants may have the need to exclude a subset of customer profiles from automatic scheduling of Account Updater requests. Fully Managed Account Updater may be set up to support Designated Profiles. Please see the Virtual Terminal user's manual for information on enabling this setup.

When Account Updater for Designated Profiles is enabled, only profiles which are specifically flagged will be submitted according to the merchant's selected schedule. This is managed through the *Account Updater Eligibility flag* of a `NewOrderRequestElement`, `CustomerProfileAddElement`, and `CustomerProfileChangeElement` complex types. Omitting this element is equivalent to setting the element to `N`.

The Account Updater Eligibility flag has no bearing on requests of the AU transaction type.

3.3.5 Partial Authorization Support

A Partial Authorization occurs when the cardholder's issuing bank returns an approval for an amount less than the original requested amount. This is most common with customers who use branded pre-paid cards (such as Visa or Mastercard), but may happen under other circumstances as well.

The Orbital Gateway supports partial authorizations on New Order requests only. Partial authorizations are supported for both Salem (BIN 000001) and Tampa (BIN 000002) merchants. All merchants must communicate support for partial approvals in the request message to receive partial authorization response messages.

The <PartialAuthInd> element in the New Order message indicates support for partial authorizations. For Tampa merchants, populating the element with a Y indicates a request for a partial authorization if the full amount cannot be authorized. Salem merchants can rely on host settings by sending populating the element with an S, or override the host settings by sending a Y or an N. Please see section [4.1 New Order Request Elements](#) for further details.

Partial Authorizations are not supported by New Order messages using specifications prior to *version 2.2*, or with a NULL <PartialAuthInd> value.

WARNING Salem clients who have host system settings for Amex cards and do not indicate support for partial approvals may receive a partial approval response from Amex. The Orbital Gateway will respond to this by overriding the partial approval with a decline, returning a respcode value of 'M2'

Chapter 4 Message Definitions

This chapter contains tables describing the elements of the possible request and response messages, including:

-  *New Order Request Elements*
-  *New Order Response Elements*
-  *Mark for Capture Request Elements*
-  *Mark for Capture Response Elements*
-  *Reversal (Void) Request Elements*
-  *Reversal (Void) Response Elements*
-  *End of Day Request Elements*
-  *End of Day Response Elements*
-  *Profile Add Request Elements*
-  *Profile Update Request Elements*
-  *Profile Delete Request Elements*
-  *Profile Retrieval Request Elements*
-  *Profile Response Elements*
-  *Gift Card (FlexCache) Request Elements*
-  *Gift Card (FlexCache) Response Elements*
-  *Inquiry Request Elements*
-  *Inquiry Response Elements*
-  *Account Updater Request Elements*
-  *Account Updater Response Elements*

Notes on Columns in the Tables

Field	Names of sub-elements are indented slightly and follow the element that contains them.
Required	M = Mandatory C = Conditional O = Optional
Field Type	A = Alphanumeric N = Numeric

4.1 New Order Request Elements

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
orbitalConnectionUsername	Orbital Connection Username set up on Orbital Gateway <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide Username associated with this MID. Required if merchant is not set up for IP-based authentication. Formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between 8–32 characters (a-z, A-Z, 0-9) Minimum 1 number No leading, trailing, or embedded spaces Not case-sensitive 	C	32	A
orbitalConnectionPassword	Orbital Connection Password used in conjunction with Orbital Username <p>Provide Password associated with Connection Username.</p> Formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between 8–32 characters (a-z, A-Z, 0-9) Minimum 1 number No leading, trailing, or embedded spaces Password is case-sensitive and must exactly match what is stored on Orbital Gateway 	C	32	A
version	Version of WSDL Being used for the SOAP Message <p>Latest version and recommended value: <version>2.4</version></p>	O	5	A
industryType	Industry Type of the Transaction <ul style="list-style-type: none"> MO Mail Order transaction RC Recurring Payment (not a valid choice for Canadian merchants) EC eCommerce transaction IV IVR (PINless Debit Only) IN Installment 	M	2	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
transType	The Transaction New Order Transaction Type A Authorization request AC Authorization and Mark for Capture FC Force-Capture request R Refund request	M	2	A
bin	Transaction Routing Definition Assigned by Chase Paymentech. 000001 Salem 000002 PNS	M	6	N
merchantID	Gateway merchant account number assigned by Chase Paymentech This account number will match that of your host platform: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ BIN 000001: 6-digit Salem Division Number ▪ BIN 000002: 12-digit PNS Merchant ID 	M	15	N
terminalID	Merchant Terminal ID assigned by Chase Paymentech	M	3	N
cardBrand	Card Type/Brand for the Transaction Required for: SW Switch/Solo ED European Direct Debit EC Electronic Check BL Bill Me Later DP PINless Debit (Generic Value Used in Requests) IM International Maestro	C	2	A
ccAccountNum	Credit Card Account Number <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Should be NULL for electronic check processing and Profile Transactions ▪ For Bill Me Later transactions, should be populated with either the customer's Bill Me Later account number or a Bill Me Later Bank Identification Number (BIN) followed by ten zeros (dummy account number). For example: 5049900000000000 The consumer's 16-byte Bill Me Later account number will be returned on all approved transactions.	M	19	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²								
ccExp	<p>Card Expiration Date</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Format: YYYYMM▪ Conditionally required for all card types, except ECP, European Direct Debit, Bill Me Later, and PINless Debit.▪ Salem (BIN 000001) allows a <i>blank</i> to be submitted when no known expiration date exists. There are three valid mechanisms for submitting a <i>Blank</i> expiration date to the Salem Host using Orbital:<ul style="list-style-type: none">- null-fill- Send four spaces- Zero-fill the field <p>NOTE Please discuss this feature with your certification analyst before implementing.</p>	C	6	N								
ccCardVerifyPresenceInd	<p>Card Security Presence Indicator</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ If you are trying to collect a Card Verification Number (ccCardVerifyNum) for a Visa or Discover transaction, pass one of these values:<ul style="list-style-type: none">1 Value is Present2 Value on card but illegible9 Cardholder states data not available▪ If the transaction is not a Visa or Discover transaction:<ul style="list-style-type: none">- null-fill this attribute OR- Do not submit the attribute at all.	C	1	N								
ccCardVerifyNum	<p>Card Verification Number</p> <p>Conditionally required for Card Verification.</p> <table><tr><td>Visa CVV2</td><td>3 bytes</td></tr><tr><td>MasterCard CVC2</td><td>3 bytes</td></tr><tr><td>American Express CID</td><td>4 bytes</td></tr><tr><td>Discover CID</td><td>3 bytes</td></tr></table> <p>WARNING It is against regulations to store this value.</p>	Visa CVV2	3 bytes	MasterCard CVC2	3 bytes	American Express CID	4 bytes	Discover CID	3 bytes	C	4	N
Visa CVV2	3 bytes											
MasterCard CVC2	3 bytes											
American Express CID	4 bytes											
Discover CID	3 bytes											

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
switchSoloIssueNum	<p>Switch/Solo Incremental Counter for Lost or Replacement Cards</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Optionally required for Switch/Solo transactions. An incremental counter of either 1 or 2 characters defined by the issuing bank. If a card is lost, the bank issues a replacement card with the issue number being increased by one. Submit the value as displayed on the card—if the card displays 01, submit 01, NOT 1; if the card displays 1, submit 1. <p>NOTES:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The switchSoloCardStartDate field should be submitted only when the card does not have an Issue Number. If the card displays ONLY a Start Date and no Issue Number, the switchSoloCardStartDate field should contain a value and the switchSoloIssueNum field must be left blank (null-filled). If the card displays both a Start Date and an Issue Number, the switchSoloCardStartDate field should be left blank (null-filled) and the switchSoloIssueNum field must be populated. 	O	2	N
switchSoloCardStartDate	<p>Switch/Solo Card Activation Date</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Optionally required for Switch/Solo transactions. Format: MMY <p>NOTES:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The card start date should be submitted only when the card does not have an Issue Number. If the card displays both a Start Date and an Issue Number, this field should be left blank and the switchSoloIssueNum field takes precedence. 	O	4	N
ecpCheckRT	<p>Bank Routing and Transit Number for the Customer</p> <p>Conditionally required for Electronic Check processing.</p> <p>NOTES:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All US Bank Routing Numbers are 9 digits. All Canadian Bank Routing Numbers are 8 digits. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Formatted FFFBBBBB where F is Financial Institution and B is Branch Number Cannot include spaces " " or dashes "-" 	C	9	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
ecpCheckDDA	Customer DDA Account Number Conditionally required for Electronic Check processing.	C	17	A
ecpBankAcctType	Deposit Account Type Conditionally required for Electronic Check processing: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> C Consumer Checking (US or Canadian) S Consumer Savings (US Only) X Commercial Checking (US Only) NOTE If this tag is missing, the host will default the value to 'C' - Consumer Checking	C	1	A
ecpAuthMethod	ECP Authorization Method <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Code used to identify the method used by consumers to authorize debits to their accounts. ▪ Valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> W Written I Internet (Web) – default T Telephone ▪ If no value submitted, we will default this value to I. 	O	1	A
ecpDelvMethod	ECP Payment Delivery Method <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Conditionally required for Electronic Check processing. ▪ This field indicates the preferred manner to deposit the transaction: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> B Best Possible Method (US Only) Chase Paymentech utilizes the method that best fits the situation. If the RDFI is not an ACH participant, a facsimile draft is created. This should be the default value for this field. A ACH (US or Canadian) Deposit the transaction by ACH only. If the RDFI is not an ACH participant, the transaction is rejected. 	C	1	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
avsZip	Cardholder Billing Address Zip Code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All AVS Requests must minimally include the 5-digit Zip Code. If sending Zip Code + 4, please separate with a hyphen (-). For BIN 000001, must supply AVSzip, AVSaddress1, and AVScity in order for data to be transmitted to Host Processing System Conditionally required for Bill Me Later sale transactions. 	C	10	A
avsAddress1	Cardholder Billing Address line 1 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Should not include any of the following characters: % ^ \ / For BIN 000001, must supply AVSzip, AVSaddress1, and AVScity in order for data to be transmitted to Host Processing System Conditionally required for Bill Me Later sale transactions. 	C	30	A
avsAddress2	Cardholder Billing Address line 2 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Should not include any of the following characters: % ^ \ / Conditionally required for Bill Me Later sale transactions. 	O	30	A
avsCity	Cardholder Billing City <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Should not include any of the following characters: % ^ \ / For BIN 000001, must supply AVSzip, AVSaddress1, and AVScity in order for data to be transmitted to Host Processing System Conditionally required for Bill Me Later sale transactions. 	C	20	A
avsState	Cardholder Billing State <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Should not include any of the following characters: % ^ \ / Conditionally required for Bill Me Later sale transactions. 	C	2	A
avsName	Cardholder Billing Name Conditionally required for Bill Me Later sale transactions, all Electronic Check transactions, and all European Direct Debit (EU DD) transactions.	C	30	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
avsCountryCode	Cardholder Billing Address Country Code Valid values: US United States CA Canada GB Great Britain UK United Kingdom Conditionally required for Bill Me Later sale transactions. This field should be left blank for all other countries.	C	2	A
avsPhone	Cardholder Billing Phone Number AAAAEEENNNXXXX, where AAA = Area Code EEE = Exchange NNNN = Number XXXX = Extension Conditionally required for Bill Me Later sale transactions.	C	14	A
useCustomerRefNum	The Customer Reference Number that will be used to populate missing request fields Conditionally required when Using a Profile during an authorization request.	C	22	A
addProfileFromOrder	Method to use to Generate the Customer Profile Number <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When creating a profile during the Order request, defines how Customer Profile Number will be generated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A Auto-Generate the customerRefNum S Use customerRefNum field O Use orderID as the customerRefNum D Use comments as the CustomerRefNum 	C	1	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
customerRefNum	<p>Sets the Customer Reference Number that will be used to utilize a Customer Profile on all future Orders</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conditionally required if a Profile Add request is desired as a part of an Authorization and addProfileFromOrder = S (Use customerRefNum Element). If addProfileFromOrder = A, the Customer Reference Number will be defined by the Gateway, and any value passed in this element will be ignored. <p>The valid characters include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ 0123456789 - , \$ @ & and a space character, though the space character cannot be the leading character Please note that all alphabetic characters in this field are stored in uppercase by the Orbital system. Uppercase and lowercase values cannot be used to differentiate Customer Reference Numbers. 	C	22	A
profileOrderOverrideInd	<p>Defines if any Order Data can be pre-populated from the Customer Reference Number (customerRefNum)</p> <p>Conditionally required when adding a Profile as part of an Authorization.</p> <p>NO No mapping to order data</p> <p>OI Use customerRefNum for orderID</p> <p>OD Use customerRefNum for comments</p> <p>OA Use customerRefNum for orderID and comments</p>	C	2	A
authenticationECIInd	<p>The transaction type</p> <p>Conditionally required for Verified by Visa and MasterCard SecureCode transactions.</p> <p>5 Verified by Visa/MasterCard SecureCode – Authenticated Transaction</p> <p>6 Verified by Visa/MasterCard SecureCode – Attempted Authentication</p>	C	1	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
verifyByVisaCAVV	Cardholder Authentication Verification Value (CAVV) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conditionally required for Verified by Visa. This number must be Base 64 Encoded. Cryptographic value derived with an algorithm that applies the Issuer's private key to the combination of the Cardholder account number, the Transaction Identifier (XID), and other data. 	C	40	A
verifyByVisaXID	Transaction ID (XID) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This number must be Base 64 Encoded. Unique tracking number set by the Merchant and sent to the Issuer Authentication/Service in the Authentication Request message. 	O	40	A
priorAuthCd	Prior Authorization Code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If a prior authorization code is available, it should be sent in this field. This reduces the risk of chargebacks. This field should not be included on an ECP transaction. This should only be sent if the <code>transType</code> = FC. 	O	6	A
orderId	Merchant-Defined Order Number <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Field defined and supplied by the auth originator and echoed back in response. The first 8 characters should be unique for each transaction. <p>The valid characters include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ 0123456789 - , \$ @ & and a space character, though the space character cannot be the leading character PINless Debit transactions can only use uppercase and lowercase alpha (A-Z, a-z) and numeric (0-9) characters—NO special characters. <p>For BIN 000002 merchants:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If <code>IndustryType</code> = EC, first 16 bytes are passed to the Host Processing System If <code>IndustryType</code> = MO, first 9 bytes are passed to the Host Processing System 	M	22	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
amount	Transaction Amount <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Implied decimal, including those currencies that are a zero exponent. For example, both \$100.00 (an exponent of 2) and ¥100 (an exponent of 0) should be sent as amount = 10000. <p>NOTE Currency and currency code are not passed in the request. It is implied by the Currency setup for the Merchant ID.</p>	C	12	N
comments	Free-form comments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Merchant can fill in this field, and the information will be stored with the transaction details. For PNS customers, this field will populate the Customer Defined Data field, which is displayed in Resource Online. 	O	64	A
shippingRef	Shipping Tracking Reference Number Merchant can fill in this field, and the information will be stored with the transaction details.	O	40	A
taxInd	Purchasing Card Level 2 Data - Tax Type Conditionally required for Purchasing Card Level 2 Data. 0 Not provided 1 Included 2 Non-Taxable See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.	O	1	N
taxAmount	Purchasing Card Level 2 Data - Tax Amount for the Purchase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conditionally required for Purchasing Card Level 2 Data. Implied decimal, including those currencies that are a zero exponent. See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.	C	12	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
amexTranAdvAddn1	Amex Purchasing Card Data – Transaction Advice Addendum #1 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The TAA Record is used to further identify the purchase associated with the charge to the cardholder. It is also used in Purchasing/Procurement card transactions to provide specific details about the transaction to the cardholder for tracking purposes. TAA's should be as concise as possible, while still providing adequate information. For example, a TAA of Merchandise would not be acceptable. Salem Only/Conditionally required for Amex Purchasing Card Data. <i>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</i>	C	40	A
amexTranAdvAddn2	Amex Purchasing Card Data – Transaction Advice Addendum #2 Salem Only/Conditionally required for Amex Purchasing Card Data. <i>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</i>	C	40	A
amexTranAdvAddn3	Amex Purchasing Card Data – Transaction Advice Addendum #3 Salem Only/Conditionally required for Amex Purchasing Card Data. <i>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</i>	C	40	A
amexTranAdvAddn4	Amex Purchasing Card Data – Transaction Advice Addendum #4 Salem Only/Conditionally required for Amex Purchasing Card Data. <i>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</i>	C	40	A
mcSecureCodeAAV	Accountholder Authentication Value <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conditionally required for MasterCard SecureCode transactions This number must be Base 64 Encoded. Unique transaction token generated by the issuer and presented to the merchant each time a cardholder conducts an electronic transaction using MasterCard SecureCode. AAV incorporates elements specific to the transaction and effectively binds the cardholder to a transaction at a merchant for a given sales amount. 	C	32	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
softDescMercName	Soft Descriptor Merchant Name <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conditionally required for Soft Descriptors. The Merchant Name field should be what is most recognizable to the cardholder (Company name or trade name). The actual length of this field is conditionally tied to Host and the Size of the <code>softDescProdDesc</code> field used. <p>Salem:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CREDIT – Three options, which conditionally affect the <code>softDescProdDesc</code>: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Max 3 bytes Max 7 bytes Max 12 bytes ECP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Max 15 bytes <p>PNS:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Max 25 bytes. 	C	25	A
softDescProdDesc	Soft Descriptor Product Description <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conditionally required for Soft Descriptors. Provides an accurate description. <p>Salem:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CREDIT: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If <code>softDescMercName</code> = 3 bytes, then Max = 18 bytes If <code>softDescMercName</code> = 7 bytes, then Max = 14 bytes If <code>softDescMercName</code> = 12 bytes, then Max = 9 bytes ECP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 10 bytes Max <p>PNS:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This field will not show on Cardholder statements for PNS Merchants. 	C	18	A
softDescMercCity	Soft Descriptor Merchant City <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tag conditionally required for Soft Descriptors. Merchant City for Retail. Field required, but should be null-filled if any Soft Descriptor data is submitted. 	C	13	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
softDescMercPhone	Soft Descriptor Merchant Phone <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Field conditionally required for Soft Descriptors. Only one of the location Soft Descriptor values should be sent (Phone, URL, or E-mail); all others should be null-filled. This field will not show on Cardholder statements for PNS Merchants. Valid Formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> NNN-NNN-NNNN NNN-AAAAAAA 	C	12	A
softDescMercURL	Soft Descriptor Merchant URL <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Field conditionally required for Soft Descriptors. Only one of the location Soft Descriptor values should be sent (Phone, URL, or E-mail); all others should be null-filled. This field will not show on Cardholder statements for PNS Merchants. 	C	13	A
softDescMercEmail	Soft Descriptor Merchant E-mail <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Field conditionally required for Soft Descriptors. Only one of the location Soft Descriptor values should be sent (Phone, URL, or E-mail); all others should be null-filled. This field will not show on Cardholder statements for PNS Merchants. 	C	13	A
recurringInd	Recurring indicator <p>This field is conditionally required for merchants that are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Located in Canada And processing on BIN 000002 And processing recurring transactions <p>This field should not be sent when the industry code field is recurring. In Canada, the objective is to define the initial transaction collection method.</p> Valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> RF First Recurring Transaction RS Subsequent Recurring Transactions 	C	2	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
txRefNum	Gateway Transaction Reference Number A unique value is assigned by the Gateway for each transaction. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The only time this field is used in a New Order is to complete a Return (Refund, Credit) transaction on the card used in the original transaction from which the TxRefNum was issued. If this field is submitted with any other type of New Order transaction, it is ignored. If this field is submitted with a Return, the card number and expiration date are no longer required. If no amount is sent, the original amount is refunded. If an amount is sent, it must be less than or equal to the original amount. 	C	40	A
retryTrace	Trace Number used for Retry Logic SEE ALSO See 3.3.3 Retry Logic for information on this field.	O	16	N
pCardOrderID	Purchasing Card Level 2 Data - PO Number from Customer Conditionally required for Purchasing Card Level 2 Data. Do not include the following characters: <>?;':"[]\{} `~!@#%&*()_+ See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.	C	17	A
pCardDestZip	Purchasing Card Level 2 Data - Shipping Destination Zip Code for the Purchase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conditionally required for Purchasing Card Level 2 Data. For Zip Code + 4, please separate with a hyphen (-). See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.	C	10	A
pCardDestName	Amex Purchasing Card Data - Cardholder Ship To: Name Salem Only/Conditionally required for Amex Purchasing Card Data. See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.	C	30	A
pCardDestAddress	Amex Purchasing Card Data - Cardholder Ship To: Address line 1 Salem Only/Conditionally required for Amex Purchasing Card Data. See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.	C	30	A
pCardDestAddress2	Amex Purchasing Card Data - Cardholder Ship To: Address line 2 Salem Only/Conditionally required for Amex Purchasing Card Data. See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.	C	30	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
pCardDestCity	Amex Purchasing Card Data – Cardholder Ship To: City Salem Only/Conditionally required for Amex Purchasing Card Data <i>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</i>	C	20	A
pCardDestStateCd	Amex Purchasing Card Data – Cardholder Ship To: State Salem Only/Required for Amex Purchasing Card Data. <i>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</i>	C	2	A
pCard3FreightAmt	Purchase Card Level 3 Freight Amount for Shipment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Total freight or shipping and handling charges. Implied decimal. Optional for Purchase Card Level 3. <i>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</i>	O	12	N
pCard3DutyAmt	Purchase Card Level 3 Duty Amount for Shipment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Total charges for any import and/or export duties included in this transaction. Implied decimal. Optional for Purchase Card Level 3 transactions. <i>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</i>	O	12	N
pCard3DestCountryCd	Purchase Card Level 3 Destination Country Code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The ISO-assigned code of the country to which the goods are shipped. Conditionally required for all Purchasing Card Level 3 transactions. If no value is submitted, defaults to the United States (USA). <i>See Table 16 ISO country codes in Appendix A.</i> <i>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</i>	C	3	A
pCard3ShipFromZip	Purchase Card Level 3 Ship From Zip Code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The zip/postal code of the location from which the goods are shipped. Conditionally required for Purchase Card Level 3 transactions and cannot be all zeros or nines. <i>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</i>	C	10	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
pCard3DiscAmt	Purchase Card Level 3 Discount Amount from Order <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The total amount of discount applied to the transaction by the merchant. Used by the merchant when a price break is given on an entire transaction rather than on unit prices. Typically, this is shown as a credit on a detailed invoice. Implied decimal. Optional. For Visa only; should not be sent for MasterCard. <i>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</i>	O	12	N
pCard3VATtaxAmt	Purchase Card Level 3 Total Amount of VAT or Other Tax <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The total amount of VAT or other tax included in this transaction. Implied decimal. Optional. For Visa only; should not be sent for MasterCard. <i>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</i>	O	12	N
pCard3VATtaxRate	Purchase Card Level 3 Rate of VAT or Other Tax <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The total amount of VAT or other tax included (expressed in percentage terms) for this line item. 2 decimal implied. For example, 0001 = 1%. Optional. For Visa only; should not be sent for MasterCard. <i>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</i>	O	4	N
pCard3AltTaxInd	Purchase Card Level 3 Alternate Tax ID <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tax ID number for the alternate tax associated with this transaction. Optional, but required if an amount is sent in pCard3AltTaxAmt. For MasterCard only; should not be sent for Visa. <i>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</i>	O	15	N
pCard3AltTaxAmt	Purchase Card Level 3 Alternate Tax Amount <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Total Amount of alternate tax associated with this transaction. Implied decimal. Optional, but required if a value is sent in pCard3AltTaxInd. For MasterCard only; should not be sent for Visa. <i>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</i>	O	9	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
pCard3LineItemCount	Purchase Card Level 3 Number of Line Items <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The number of Purchasing Card Level 3 Line Item Detail items included with this transaction. The maximum number of line items is 98. At least 1 line item must be included to submit Purchasing Card Level 3 data. Conditionally required for Purchasing Card Level 3. 	C	2	N
pCard3LineItems	Purchase Card Level 3 Detail Array for Individual Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Details This XML element is the parent for each Line Item Detail included in this transaction. It needs to be repeated for each item up to the value of pCard3LineItemCount.	C	N/A	N/A
pCard3DtIIndex	Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Index <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The sequential number (1–98) of this Line Item Detail within the pCard3LineItems included with this transaction. Conditionally required for Purchasing Card Level 3. See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.	C	2	N
pCard3DtIDesc	Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Detail Element – Description <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Text description of the item purchased. Conditionally required for Purchasing Card Level 3. See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.	C	35	A
pCard3DtIProdCd	Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Detail Element – Product Code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Product code of the item purchased. Cannot be all zeros. Conditionally required for Purchasing Card Level 3. See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.	C	12	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
pCard3DtIQty	Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Detail Element – Number of Units <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of units of the item purchased. Cannot be all zeros. Conditionally required for Purchasing Card Level 3. <p>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</p> <p>NOTE The Salem host (Bin 000001) requires a minimum quantity of one. Orbital will round this up for Salem merchants if the quantity is less than one.</p>	C	13	N
pCard3DtIUOM	Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Detail Element – Unit of Measurement <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The unit of measure or unit of measure code used for this line item. Conditionally required for Purchasing Card Level 3. <p>See Table 17 Unit of measure codes in Appendix A.</p> <p>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</p>	C	3	A
pCard3DtITaxAmt	Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Detail Element – Tax Amount <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The tax amount for this item. Implied decimal. Conditionally required for Purchasing Card Level 3. <p>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</p>	C	13	N
pCard3DtITaxRate	Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Detail Element – Tax Rate <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tax rate applied for this item. Implied decimal of three places. Conditionally required for Purchasing Card Level 3. <p>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</p>	C	5	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
pCard3DtIlineTot	Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Detail Element – Line Item Total <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For PNS customers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This field must equal the Unit Cost (pCard3DtIUnitCost) multiplied by the quantity (pCard3DtIQty) less any discounts (pCard3DtIDisc). If it does not, then this transaction will receive an error. Additionally, the sum of all the Line Item totals (that is, the sum of all these fields) cannot exceed the transaction amount (amount) submitted for this order. Implied decimal. Cannot be all zeros for either PNS or Salem. Conditionally required for Purchasing Card Level 3. <p>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</p>	C	13	N
pCard3DtIDisc	Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Detail Element – Discount Amount for Line Item <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amount of the discount applied to the line item. Implied decimal. Conditionally required for Purchasing Card Level 3. <p>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</p>	C	13	N
pCard3DtICommCd	Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Detail Element – Commodity Code for Line Item <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The commodity code used to classify the item purchased. Conditionally required for Visa Purchasing Card Level3. Should not be sent for MasterCard. <p>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</p>	C	12	N
pCard3DtIUnitCost	Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Detail Element – Unit Cost of Item Purchased <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unit Cost of the unit purchased. Implied decimal. Conditionally required for Purchasing Card Level 3. <p>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</p>	C	13	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
pCard3DtIGrossNet	Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Detail Element – Gross/Net Indicator <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indicates whether tax amount is included in the item amount: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y Item amount includes tax amount N Item amount does not include tax amount Conditionally required for Purchasing Card Level 3. See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.	C	1	A
pCard3DtITaxType	Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Detail Element – Type of Tax Being Applied Type of tax being applied. See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.	O	4	A
pCard3DtIDiscInd	Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Detail Element – Discount Indicator <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indicates whether the amount is discounted: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y Amount is discounted N Amount is not discounted If value = Y and Discount Amount Field (pCard3Dt1Disc) is blank or zero-filled, Chase Paymentech will change this field indicator to N before sending the data. For MasterCard only; should not be sent for Visa. See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.	C	1	A
pCard3DtIDebitInd	Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Detail Element – Item Debit/Credit Indicator Valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> D Item extended amount is a debit. C Item extended amount is a credit. Conditionally required for Purchasing Card 3 for PNS (BIN 00002) Merchants. See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.	C	1	A
customerName	Customer Billing Name <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conditionally required for Electronic Check transactions and European Direct Debit (EU DD) transactions. 	C	30	A
customerEmail	Cardholder E-mail Address <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Optional if Customer Profile Action Type = Create or Update. 	O	50	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
customerPhone	Cardholder Telephone Number AAAEEENNNXXXX, where AAA = Area Code EEE = Exchange NNNN = Number XXXX = Extension ▪ Optional if Customer Profile Action Type = Create or Update.	O	14	A
euddBankSortCode	European Direct Debit Bank Sort Code ▪ Customer's Bank Sort code. ▪ Mandatory for the following Country Codes: AT Austria DE Germany FR France GB United Kingdom	C	10	A
euddCountryCode	European Direct Debit Country Code ▪ Customer's Country Code. ▪ Valid country codes: AT Austria BE Belgium DE Germany FR France GB United Kingdom NL Netherlands	C	2	A
euddRibCode	European Direct Debit RIB ▪ Bank Account checksum. ▪ Used in France only.	C	2	A
bmlCustomerIP	Customer's IP Address Optional for Bill Me Later sale transactions.	O	45	A
bmlCustomerEmail	Customer E-mail Address Optional for Bill Me Later sale transactions.	O	50	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
bmlShippingCost	Total Shipping Cost of Consumer's Order Conditionally required for Bill Me Later sale transactions.	C	8	N
bmlTNCVersion	Terms and Conditions Number <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Terms and Conditions Number to which the consumer agreed. Conditionally required for Bill Me Later sale transactions. 	C	5	N
bmlCustomerRegistrationDate	Customer Registration Date <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The date a customer registered with the merchant. Conditionally required for Bill Me Later sale transactions. 	C	8	N
bmlCustomerTypeFlag	Customer Type Flag <ul style="list-style-type: none"> New or Existing Customer to the Merchant (not Bill Me Later): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> N New E Existing Optional for Bill Me Later sale transactions. 	O	2	A
bmlItemCategory	Item Category <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Product Description Code assigned by Bill Me Later, Inc. Conditionally required for Bill Me Later sale transactions. 	C	4	N
bmlPreapprovalInvitationNum	Pre-Approval Invitation Number <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indicates whether the consumer has been pre-approved for Bill Me Later. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pre-approval from a credit bureau should include the 16-digit pre-approval number. This will allow the pre-approval to be matched with the first consumer order. Internal pre-approval should have 1 as the leftmost digit. Pre-approvals cannot include all zeros or be blank-filled. Optional for Bill Me Later sale transactions. 	O	16	A
bmlMerchantPromotionalCode	Merchant Promotional Code Optional for Bill Me Later sale transactions.	O	4	A
bmlCustomerBirthDate	Customer Date of Birth <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Format: YYYYMMDD Conditionally required for Bill Me Later sale transactions. 	C	8	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
bmlCustomerSSN	Customer Social Security Number <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Either the full 9 digits or last 4 digits of the customer's Social Security Number. ▪ Conditionally required for Bill Me Later sale transactions. 	C	9	N
bmlCustomerAnnualIncome	Gross Household Annual Income <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Implied decimal. For example, \$100,000.00 should be sent as 10000000. ▪ Optional for Bill Me Later sale transactions. 	O	10	N
bmlCustomerResidenceStatus	Customer Residence Status Valid values: O Own R Rent X Other Optional for Bill Me Later sale transactions.	O	1	A
bmlCustomerCheckingAccount	Customer Checking Account Indicator Valid values: Y Yes, customer has a checking account N No, customer does not have a checking account Optional for Bill Me Later sale transactions.	O	1	A
bmlCustomerSavingsAccount	Customer Savings Account Indicator Valid values: Y Yes, customer has a savings account N No, customer does not have a savings account Optional for Bill Me Later sale transactions.	O	1	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
bmlProductDeliveryType	Delivery Type Indicator Valid values: CNC Cash and Carry DIG Digital Goods PHY Physical Delivery Required SVC Service TBD To Be Determined Optional for Bill Me Later sale transactions.	C	3	A
avsDestName	Bill Me Later Cardholder Destination Billing Name Conditionally required for Bill Me Later sale transactions.	C	30	A
avsDestAddress1	Bill Me Later Cardholder Destination Address line 1 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Should not include any of the following characters: % ^ \ / Conditionally required for Bill Me Later sale transactions. 	C	30	A
avsDestAddress2	Bill Me Later Cardholder Destination Address Line 2 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Should not include any of the following characters: % ^ \ / Optional for Bill Me Later Transactions 	O	30	A
avsDestCity	Bill Me Later Cardholder Destination Billing City <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Should not include any of the following characters: % ^ \ / Conditionally required for Bill Me Later sale transactions 	C	20	A
avsDestState	Bill Me Later Cardholder Destination Billing State <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Should not include any of the following characters: % ^ \ / Conditionally required for Bill Me Later sale transactions 	C	2	A
avsDestZip	Bill Me Later Cardholder Destination Address Zip Code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All AVS Requests must minimally include the 5-digit Zip Code. If sending Zip Code + 4, please separate with a hyphen (-). Conditionally required for Bill Me Later sale transactions. 	C	10	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
avsDestCountryCode	Bill Me Later Cardholder Destination Address Country Code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Required if processing a U.K. address. Valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> US United States CA Canada GB Great Britain UK United Kingdom Conditionally required for Bill Me Later sale transactions. This element should be left blank for all other countries 	C	2	A
avsDestPhoneNum	Bill Me Later Cardholder Destination Phone Number AAAAEENNNXXXX, where AAA = Area Code EEE = Exchange NNNN = Number XXXX = Extension <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Optional for Bill Me Later sale transactions. International phone numbers are restricted to 14 bytes therefore U.S. formats may not be applicable 	O	14	A
debitBillerReferenceNumber	Biller Reference Number (PINless Debit Only) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reference Number the Biller (merchant) uses on their system to identify this customer. Conditionally required for PINless Debit. 	C	25	A
mbType	Managed Billing Type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indicates the type of Managed Billing the merchant is participating in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R Recurring D Deferred The value submitted must be in agreement with the type of Managed Billing the merchant is configured for at Chase Paymentech. This field serves to notify the Orbital system that the transaction is a Managed Billing transaction. If this field is not sent with a Managed Billing transaction, all other Managed Billing fields are ignored. 	C	1	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
mbOrderIdGenerationMethod	Managed Billing Order ID Generation Method <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This value is used to set the method that Orbital will use to generate the Order ID for any Managed Billing transactions. This field does NOT influence the Order ID for stand-alone transactions initiated by the merchant, VT transactions, and so on. Valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> IO Use the Customer Reference Number (Profile ID). This value is made up of the capital letters I and O, not numbers. DI Dynamically generate the Order ID. This value is made up of the capital letters D and I, no numbers. 	C	2	A
mbRecurringStartDate	Managed Billing Recurring Start Date <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defines the future date that Orbital will begin a recurring billing cycle to the associated Profile. To allow the Managed Billing engine to properly calculate and schedule all billings, this date must be at least one day after the request date (a recurring billing cycle can never begin on the date that the request message is sent to the Orbital system). Format: MMDDYYYY 	C	8	N
mbRecurringEndDate	Managed Billing Recurring End Date <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defines the future date that Orbital will end a recurring billing cycle to the associated Profile. Format: MMDDYYYY This is the first of three possible recurring end triggers. Only one end trigger can be submitted per request message. 	C	8	N
mbRecurringNoEndDateFlag	Managed Billing 'No End Date' Indicator <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y Schedule recurring transactions for an infinite amount of time. A Y in this field overrides the value, if any, in the mbRecurringEndDate field. N (or blank) Orbital will use the value of the mbRecurringEndDate field to define the recurring end date. This is the second of three possible recurring end triggers. Only one end trigger can be submitted per request message. 	C	1	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²												
mbRecurringMaxBillings	Managed Billing Max Number of Billings <ul style="list-style-type: none">This value defines the maximum number of billings that will be allowed for a recurring billing cycle.Valid values: 1–999999This is the third of three possible recurring end triggers. Only one end trigger can be submitted per request message.	C	6	N												
mbRecurringFrequency	Managed Billing Recurring Frequency Pattern <p>This pattern is a subset of a standard CRON expression, comprising 3 fields separated by white space:</p> <table><tr><th>Field</th><th>Allowed Values</th><th>Allowed Special Characters</th></tr><tr><td>Day-of-month</td><td>1–31</td><td>, - * ? / L W</td></tr><tr><td>Month</td><td>1–12 or JAN–DEC</td><td>, - * /</td></tr><tr><td>Day-of-week</td><td>1–7 or SUN–SAT</td><td>, - * ? / L #</td></tr></table> <p>SEE ALSO For a full discussion of these three fields, the usage of the special characters, and multiple example values, see 3.3.2 Profiles and Managed Billing.</p>	Field	Allowed Values	Allowed Special Characters	Day-of-month	1–31	, - * ? / L W	Month	1–12 or JAN–DEC	, - * /	Day-of-week	1–7 or SUN–SAT	, - * ? / L #	C	Var	A
Field	Allowed Values	Allowed Special Characters														
Day-of-month	1–31	, - * ? / L W														
Month	1–12 or JAN–DEC	, - * /														
Day-of-week	1–7 or SUN–SAT	, - * ? / L #														
mbDeferredBillDate	Managed Billing Deferred Billing Date <ul style="list-style-type: none">Defines the future date that Orbital will trigger a one-time billing to the associated Profile.This date must be at least one day after the request date (a deferred billing can never take place on the date that the request message is sent to the Orbital system).Format: MMDDYYYY	C	8	N												

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
partialAuthInd	<p>Partial Auth Support Indicator</p> <p>This element must be populated to indicate the web application can support a partial authorization.</p> <p>Valid values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y Specify the issuer should return a partial auth if needed. N Specify the issuer should not return a partial auth. S Salem (BIN 000001) only: Indicates a partial auth can be supported without attempting to override host settings. <p>Supported for Visa, MasterCard, Amex, and Discover only.</p> <p>See section 3.3.5 Partial Authorization Support for more information.</p>	O	1	A
accountUpdaterEligibility	<p>Account Updater Eligibility Flag</p> <p>This field is used to designate if a customer profile created as part of a New Order should be eligible for Account Updater.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This field only applies to Salem (Bin 000001) merchants using the "Designated Profiles" Account Updater setup option. <p>Valid values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y Account Updater requests for this profile may be processed. N Account Updater requests for this profile will not be processed. 	O	1	A
useStoredAAVInd	<p>Use Stored AAV Indicator</p> <p>This element is conditionally required on recurring payments for International Maestro.</p> <p>Valid values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y Submit the Static AAV stored by Gateway with this transaction. <p>This should not be submitted if the AAV element is populated.</p>	C	1	A

4.2 New Order Response Elements

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
version	Version of WSDL Being used for the SOAP Message Latest version and recommended value: <version>2.4</version>	O	5	A
industryType	Industry Type of the Transaction Echoes the Industry Type sent in request.	M	2	A
transType	Transaction New Order Transaction Type Echoes the Transaction type sent in request.	M	2	A
bin	Transaction Routing Definition Echoes the BIN sent in request.	M	6	N
merchantID	Gateway Merchant Account Number assigned by Chase Paymentech Echoes the Merchant ID sent in request.	M	15	N
terminalID	Merchant Terminal ID assigned by Chase Paymentech Echoes the Terminal ID sent in request.	M	3	N
cardBrand	Card Type/Brand for the Transaction Echoes the Card Type/Brand passed in the request, except: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If no cardBrand, such as Visa or MasterCard, was sent in the request (when optional), the specific Card Brand mnemonic is returned. For PINless Debit transactions, the <i>request</i> Card Brand is DP (which is a generic PINless mnemonic). However, the <i>response</i> Card Brand will be one of the three supported PINless Debit Card Brands: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ND NYCE PINless Debit PD Pulse PINless Debit SD Star PINless Debit AD Accel PINless Debit 	M	2	A
orderID	Merchant-Defined Order Number Field defined and supplied by the authorization originator, and echoed back in response.	M	22	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
txRefNum	Gateway Transaction Reference Number A unique value for each transaction, which is required to adjust any transaction in the Gateway (such as Mark for Capture or Void).	M	40	A
txRefIdx	Gateway Transaction Index <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Used to identify the unique components of transactions adjusted more than one time. Required on Void transactions. 	M	4	A
respDateTime	Date/Time the Transaction was Processed by Gateway Format: YYYYMMDDhhmmss	M	14	N
procStatus	Process Status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The first data set that should be checked to determine the result of a request. The only element that is returned in all response scenarios. Identifies whether transactions have successfully passed all of the Gateway edit checks: 0 Success All other values constitute an error condition and will be returned in a SOAPFault. See Table 12 in Appendix A for definition of these error values. 	M	6	A
approvalStatus	Approval Status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 Declined 1 Approved 2 Message/System Error 	M	1	N
respCode	Response Code Normalized authorization response code issued by the host system (Salem/PNS), which identifies an approval (00) or the reason for a decline or error. See Table 10 in Appendix A for values.	M	2	A
avsRespCode	Address Verification Request Response Conditional on AVS request being sent. See Table 11 in Appendix A for values.	C	2	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
cvvRespCode	Card Verification Value Request Response Conditional on card verification request being sent. See Table 15 in Appendix A for values.	C	1	A
authorizationCode	Issuer Approval Code Unique transactional-level code issued by the bank or service establishment for approvals. PINless Debit transactions could return blanks or N/A.	C	6	A
mcRecurringAdvCode	Recurring Payment Advice Code Valid values: 01 New account information available. Obtain new account information. 02 Try again later. Recycle transaction in 72 hours. 03 Do not try again. Obtain another type of payment from customer. NOTES: ▪ MasterCard recurring transactions only.	C	2	N
visaVbVRespCode	CAVV Response Code for VbV Transactions Conditional on CAVV Value being sent. See Table 18 in Appendix A for values.	C	1	A
procStatusMessage	Text Message Associated with respCode Value	M	Var	A
respCodeMessage	Text Message Associated with hostResponseCode Value	C	Var	A
hostRespCode	Actual Host Response Code ▪ Exact response sent by host authorization system (non-normalized by the Gateway). ▪ For those systems that have already coded to the Salem/PNS authorization response values, they are available via this field.	M	3	A
hostAVSRespCode	Actual Host Address Verification Response Code ▪ Exact address verification response sent by host authorization system (non-normalized by the Gateway). ▪ For those systems that have already coded to the Salem/PNS authorization response values, they are available via this field.	M	2	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
hostCVVRespCode	Actual Host Card Verification Response Code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exact card verification response sent by host authorization system (non-normalized by the Gateway). For those systems that have already coded to the Salem/PNS authorization response values, they are available via this field. 	M	1	A
retryTrace	Defines the Trace Number used for Retry Logic Echo of request value, if sent.	M	16	N
retryAttemptCount	Number of Times a Transaction Result has been Returned 0 First Response (unique retryTrace) ≥1 The Orbital Gateway has processed this request previously and is echoing back the response. The number represents the number of requests processed by the Gateway with the same retryTrace number.	M	2	N
lastRetryDate	Date of Last Retry Attempt The date/time at which the PREVIOUS transaction using the same retryTrace value was processed by Gateway, in the format <code>yyyymmddhh24mmss</code> .	M	14	N
customerRefNum	Customer Reference Number to use for a Customer Profile on all future Orders Based on the customerProfileFromOrderInd field from a Profile Add: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If customerProfileFromOrderInd = S, this field will echo the Customer Reference Number sent in the Profile Request. If customerProfileFromOrderInd = A, this field will return Customer Reference Number assigned by the Orbital Gateway. 	C	22	A
customerName	Customer Billing Name If the request included Profile Add, echoes value from the request.	C	30	A
profileProcStatus	Result Status of Profile Management Communicates the success or failure of a Profile Management request: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 Success >0 An error condition, see Table 13 in Appendix A for values. 	C	6	A
profileProcStatusMsg	Verbose Text Description associated with profileProcStatus	C	Var	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
remainingBalance	Remaining Card Balance Indicates the amount remaining on the card when returned in the response from the issuer.	C	Var	N
requestedAmount	Requested Transaction Amount Echoes the amount from the request	C	Var	N
redeemedAmount	Redeemed Transaction Amount Indicates the amount returned in the response from the host.	C	Var	N
partialAuthOccured	Indicates if a Partial Approval was returned This tag will be NULL if unless a Partial Authorization has been returned.	C	1	A
ccAccountNum	Account Number <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Value is conditionally returned for approved Bill Me Later transactions. Other methods of payment never return the card number. 	M	19	N
debitBillerReferenceNumber	Biller Reference Number (PINless Debit Only) Echoes value from request.	C	25	A
CountryFraudFilterStatus	Country Fraud Filter Status If the transaction is sent to the Salem (Bin 000001) host for a merchant who has enrolled in Country based Fraud filtering, the Salem host may send back a response message for this field. This will always be NULL for Tampa (Bin 000002) merchants Please contact your Account Executive for questions on fraud filtering.	C	1	A
IsoCountryCode	ISO Country Code Corresponds with the CountryFraudFilterStatus element, indicating the country where the consumer's card was issued. This will always be NULL for Tampa (Bin 000002) merchants. Please contact your Account Executive for questions on fraud filtering.	C	2	A

4.3 Mark for Capture Request Elements

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
orbitalConnectionUsername	Orbital Connection Username set up on Orbital Gateway <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide Username associated with this MID. Required if merchant is not set up for IP-based authentication. Formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between 8–32 characters (a-z, A-Z, 0-9) Minimum 1 number No leading, trailing, or embedded spaces Not case-sensitive 	C	32	A
orbitalConnectionPassword	Orbital Connection Password used in conjunction with Orbital Username <p>Provide Password associated with Connection Username.</p> Formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between 8–32 characters (a-z, A-Z, 0-9) Minimum 1 number No leading, trailing, or embedded spaces Password is case-sensitive and must exactly match what is stored on Orbital Gateway 	C	32	A
version	Version of WSDL Being used for the SOAP Message <p>Latest version and recommended value: <version>2.4</version></p>	O	5	A
orderID	Merchant-Defined Order Number <p>Must match the <code>orderID</code> of the original transaction being marked for capture.</p>	M	22	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
amount	Amount to be Captured Keys: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Implied decimal including those currencies that are a zero exponent. For example, both \$100.00 (an exponent of 2) and ¥100 (an exponent of 0) should be sent as amount = 10000. Amount must be less than or equal to the amount of the original transaction being marked for capture. If the amount submitted is less than the original transaction, the New Order will be split. 	M	12	N
taxInd	Purchasing Card Level 2 Data - Tax type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The original transaction can be updated with purchasing card information during a Mark for Capture. Conditionally required if the Purchasing Card Level 2 Data is being added via the Mark for Capture. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 Not provided 1 Included 2 Non-Taxable See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.	C	1	N
taxAmount	Purchasing Card Level 2 Data - Tax Amount for the Purchase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The original transaction can be updated with purchasing card information during a Mark for Capture. Conditionally required if the Purchasing Card Level 2 Data is being added via the Mark for Capture. Implied decimal, including those currencies that are a zero exponent. See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.	C	12	N
bin	Transaction Routing Definition Assigned by Chase Paymentech. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 000001 Salem 000002 PNS 	M	6	N
merchantID	Gateway Merchant Account Number assigned by Chase Paymentech This account number will match that of your host platform: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> BIN 000001: 6-digit Salem Division Number BIN 000002: 12-digit PNS Merchant ID 	M	15	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
terminalID	Merchant Terminal ID assigned by Chase Paymentech	M	3	N
txRefNum	Gateway transaction Reference Number A unique value for each transaction, which is required to adjust any transaction in the Gateway, such as Mark for Capture or Void.	M	40	A
retryTrace	Trace Number used for Retry Logic <i>SEE ALSO</i> See 3.3.3 Retry Logic for information on this field.	O	16	N
pCardOrderID	Purchasing Card Level 2 Data - PO Number from Customer <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The original transaction can be updated with purchasing card information during a Mark for Capture. Conditionally required if the Purchasing Card Level 2 Data is being added via the Mark for Capture. Do not include the following characters: <>?;'":'[]\{} `~!@#%&*()_+ See Purchasing Card Reference for further details. 	C	17	A
pCardDestZip	Purchasing Card Level 2 Data - Shipping Destination Zip Code for the Purchase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The original transaction can be updated with purchasing card information during a Mark for Capture. Conditionally required if the Purchasing Card Level 2 Data is being added via the Mark for Capture. For Zip Code + 4, please separate with a hyphen (-). See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.	C	10	A
pCardDestName	Amex Purchasing Card Data – Cardholder Ship To: Name <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The original transaction can be updated with purchasing card information during a Mark for Capture. Salem Only/Conditionally required if the Amex Purchasing Card Data is being added via the Mark for Capture. See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.	C	30	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
pCardDestAddress	Amex Purchasing Card Data - Cardholder Ship To: Address line 1 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The original transaction can be updated with purchasing card information during a Mark for Capture. Salem Only/Conditionally required if the Amex Purchasing Card Data is being added via the Mark for Capture. <i>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</i>	C	30	A
pCardDestAddress2	Amex Purchasing Card Data - Cardholder Ship To: Address line 2 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The original transaction can be updated with purchasing card information during a Mark for Capture. Salem Only/Conditionally required if the Amex Purchasing Card Data is being added via the Mark for Capture. <i>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</i>	O	30	A
pCardDestCity	Amex Purchasing Card Data – Cardholder Ship To: City <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The original transaction can be updated with purchasing card information during a Mark for Capture. Salem Only/Required for Amex Purchasing Card Data. <i>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</i>	C	20	A
pCardDestStateCd	Amex Purchasing Card Data – Cardholder Ship To: State <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The original transaction can be updated with purchasing card information during a Mark for Capture. Salem Only/Required for Amex Purchasing Card Data. <i>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</i>	C	2	A
amexTranAdvAddn1	Amex Purchasing Card Data - Transaction Advice Addendum #1 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The TAA Record is used to further identify the purchase associated with the charge to the cardholder. It is also used in Purchasing/Procurement card transactions to provide specific details about the transaction to the cardholder for tracking purposes. TAAs should be as concise as possible, while still providing adequate information. For example, a TAA of Merchandise would not be acceptable. Salem Only/Required for Amex Purchasing Card Data. <i>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</i>	C	40	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
amexTranAdvAddn2	Amex Purchasing Card Data - Transaction Advice Addendum #2 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The original transaction can be updated with purchasing card information during a Mark for Capture. Salem Only/Conditionally required for Amex Purchasing Card Data. <i>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</i>	C	40	A
amexTranAdvAddn3	Amex Purchasing Card Data - Transaction Advice Addendum #3 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The original transaction can be updated with purchasing card information during a Mark for Capture. Salem Only/Conditionally required for Amex Purchasing Card Data. <i>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</i>	C	40	A
amexTranAdvAddn4	Amex Purchasing Card Data - Transaction Advice Addendum #4 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The original transaction can be updated with purchasing card information during a Mark for Capture. Salem Only/Conditionally required for Amex Purchasing Card Data. <i>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</i>	C	40	A
pCard3FreightAmt	Purchase Card Level 3 Freight Amount for Shipment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Total freight or shipping and handling charges. Implied decimal. Optional if Purchasing Card Level 3 Data is being added via the Mark for Capture. <i>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</i>	O	12	N
pCard3DutyAmt	Purchase Card Level 3 Duty Amount for Shipment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Total charges for any import and/or export duties included in this transaction. Implied decimal. Optional if Purchasing Card Level 3 Data is being added via the Mark for Capture. <i>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</i>	O	12	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
pCard3DestCountryCd	Purchase Card Level 3 Destination Country Code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The ISO-assigned code of the country to which the goods are shipped. Conditionally required if Purchasing Card Level 3 Data is being added via the Mark for Capture. If no value is submitted, it will default to the United States (USA). <p>See Table 16 in Appendix A for country codes. See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</p>	C	3	A
pCard3ShipFromZip	Purchase Card Level 3 Ship from Zip <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The zip/postal code of the location from which the goods are shipped. Conditionally required if Purchasing Card Level 3 Data is being added via the Mark for Capture. Cannot be all zeros or nines. <p>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</p>	C	10	A
pCard3DiscAmt	Purchase Card Level 3 Discount Amount from Order <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The total amount of discount applied to the transaction by the merchant. Used by the merchant when a price break is given on an entire transaction rather than on unit prices. Typically, this is shown as a credit on a detailed invoice. Implied decimal. Optional if Visa Purchasing Card Level 3 Data is being added via the Mark for Capture; should not be sent for MasterCard. <p>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</p>	O	12	N
pCard3VATtaxAmt	Purchase Card Level 3 Total Amount of VAT or Other Tax <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The total amount of VAT or other tax included in this transaction. Implied decimal. Optional if Visa Purchasing Card Level 3 Data is being added via the Mark for Capture; should not be sent for MasterCard. <p>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</p>	O	12	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
pCard3VATtaxRate	Purchase Card Level 3 Rate of VAT or Other Tax <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The total amount of VAT or other tax (expressed in percentage terms) for this line item. 2 decimal implied. For example, 0001 = 1%. Optional if Visa Purchasing Card Level 3 Data is being added via the Mark for Capture; should not be sent for MasterCard. <i>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</i>	O	4	N
pCard3AltTaxInd	Purchase Card Level 3 Alternate Tax ID <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tax ID number for the alternate tax associated with this transaction. Optional if MasterCard Purchasing Card Level 3 Data is being added via the Mark for Capture; should not be sent for Visa. Required if an amount is sent in PC3AltTaxAmt. <i>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</i>	O	15	N
pCard3AltTaxAmt	Purchase Card Level 3 Alternate Tax Amount <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Total Amount of alternate tax associated with this transaction. Implied decimal. Optional if MasterCard Purchasing Card Level 3 Data is being added via the Mark for Capture; should not be sent for Visa. Required if a value is sent in PC3AltTaxInd. <i>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</i>	O	9	N
pCard3LineItemCount	Purchase Card Level 3 Number of Line Items <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The number of Purchasing Card Level 3 Line Item Detail items included with this transaction. The maximum number of line items is 98. At least 1 line item must be included to submit Purchasing Card Level 3 Data. Conditionally required if Purchasing Card Level 3 Data is being added via the Mark for Capture. 	C	2	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
pCard3LineItems	Purchase Card Level 3 Detail Array for Individual Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Details <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This XML element is the parent for each Line Item Detail included in this transaction. It needs to be repeated for each item up to the value of pCard3LineItemCount. Conditionally required if Purchasing Card Level 3 Data is being added via the Mark for Capture. 	C	N/A	N/A
pCard3DtIIndex	Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Index <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The sequential number (1–98) of this Line Item Detail within the pCard3LineItems included with this transaction. Conditionally required if Purchasing Card Level 3 Data is being added via the Mark for Capture. <p>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</p>	C	2	N
pCard3DtIDesc	Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Detail Element – Description <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Text description of the item purchased. Cannot be all zeros. Conditionally required if Purchasing Card Level 3 Data is being added via the Mark for Capture. <p>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</p>	C	35	A
pCard3DtIProdCd	Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Detail Element – Product Code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Product code of the item purchased. Cannot be all zeros. Conditionally required if Purchasing Card Level 3 Data is being added via the Mark for Capture. <p>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</p>	C	12	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
pCard3DtIQty	Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Detail Element – Number of Units <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of units of the item purchased. Cannot be all zeros. Conditionally required if Purchasing Card Level 3 Data is being added via the Mark for Capture. <p>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</p> <p>NOTE The Salem host (Bin 000001) requires a minimum quantity of one. Orbital will round this up for Salem merchants if the quantity is less than one.</p>	C	13	N
pCard3DtIUOM	Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Detail Element – Unit of Measurement <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The unit of measure or unit of measure code used for this line item. Conditionally required if Purchasing Card Level 3 Data is being added via the Mark for Capture. <p>See Table 17 in Appendix A for codes.</p> <p>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</p>	C	3	A
pCard3DtITaxAmt	Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Detail Element – Tax Amount <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The tax amount for this item. Implied decimal. Conditionally required if Purchasing Card Level 3 Data is being added via the Mark for Capture. <p>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</p>	C	13	N
pCard3DtITaxRate	Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Detail Element – Tax Rate <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tax rate applied for this item. Implied decimal of three places. Conditionally required if Purchasing Card Level 3 Data is being added via the Mark for Capture. <p>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</p>	C	5	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
pCard3DtIlnetot	Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Detail Element – Line Item Total <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For PNS customers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This field must equal the Unit Cost (pCard3DtLUOM) multiplied by the quantity (pCard3DtLQty) less any discounts (pCard3DtLDisc). If it does not, then this transaction will receive an error. Additionally, the sum of all the Line Item totals (that is, the sum of all these fields) cannot exceed the transaction amount (amount) submitted for this order. Implied decimal. Cannot be all zeros for either PNS or Salem. Conditionally required if Purchasing Card Level 3 Data is being added via the Mark for Capture. <p>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</p>	C	13	N
pCard3DtIDisc	Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Detail Element – Discount Amount for Line Item <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amount of the discount applied to the line item. Implied decimal. Conditionally required if Purchasing Card Level 3 Data is being added via the Mark for Capture. <p>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</p>	C	13	N
pCard3DtICommCd	Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Detail Element – Commodity Code for Line Item <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The commodity code used to classify the item purchased. Conditionally required if Visa Purchasing Card Level 3 Data is being added via the Mark for Capture; should not be sent for MasterCard. <p>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</p>	C	12	N
pCard3DtIUnitCost	Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Detail Element – Unit Cost of Item Purchased <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unit Cost of the unit purchased. Implied decimal. Conditionally required if Purchasing Card Level 3 Data is being added via the Mark for Capture. <p>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</p>	C	13	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
pCard3DtIGrossNet	Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Detail Element – Gross/Net Indicator <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indicates whether tax amount is included in the item amount: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y Item amount includes tax amount N Item amount does not include tax amount Conditionally required if Purchasing Card Level 3 Data is being added via the Mark for Capture. <p>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</p>	C	1	A
pCard3DtITaxType	Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Detail Element – Type of Tax Being Applied <p>Optional if Purchasing Card Level 3 Data is being added via the Mark for Capture.</p> <p>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</p>	O	4	A
pCard3DtIDiscInd	Purchase Card level 3 Line Item Detail Element – Discount Indicator <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indicates whether the amount is discounted: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y Amount is discounted N Amount is not discounted If value = Y and Discount Amount Field (PC3DiscAmt) is blank or zero-filled, Chase Paymentech will change this field indicator to N before sending the data. Conditionally required if MasterCard Purchasing Card Level 3 Data is being added via the Mark for Capture; should not be sent for Visa. <p>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</p>	C	1	A
pCard3DtIDebitInd	Purchase Card Level 3 Line Item Detail Element – Item Debit/Credit Indicator <p>Valid values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> D Item extended amount is a debit. C Item extended amount is a credit. <p>Conditionally required for PNS (BIN 00002) Merchants if Purchasing Card Level 3 Data is being added via the Mark for Capture.</p> <p>See Purchasing Card Reference for further details.</p>	C	1	A

4.4 Mark for Capture Response Elements

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
version	Version of WSDL Being used for the SOAP Message Latest version and recommended value: <version>2.4</version>	O	5	A
bin	Transaction Routing Definition Echoes the BIN sent in request.	M	6	N
merchantID	Gateway Merchant Account Number assigned by Chase Paymentech Echoes the Merchant ID sent in request.	M	15	N
terminalID	Merchant Terminal ID assigned by Chase Paymentech Echoes the Terminal ID sent in request.	M	3	N
orderID	Merchant-Defined Order Number Field defined and supplied by the authorization originator, and echoed back in response.	C	22	A
txRefNum	Gateway Transaction Reference Number A unique value for each transaction, which is required to adjust any transaction in the Gateway (such as Mark for Capture or Void).	M	40	A
txRefIdx	Gateway Transaction Index <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Used to identify the unique components of transactions adjusted more than one time. Required on Void transactions. 	M	4	A
splitTxRefIdx	Transaction Reference Number of Split Transaction Returns the transaction reference number of the partial Mark for Capture request.	C	40	A
amount	Amount Captured	C	12	N
respDateTime	Date/Time the Transaction was Processed by Gateway Format: MMDDYYYYhhmmss	M	14	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
procStatus	Process Status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The first data set that should be checked to determine the result of a request. The only element that is returned in all response scenarios. Identifies whether transactions have successfully passed all of the Gateway edit checks: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 Success All other values constitute an error condition and will be returned in a SOAPFault. See Table 12 in Appendix A for definition of these error values.	M	6	A
procStatusMessage	Text Message Associated with respCode Value	C	Var	A
approvalStatus	Approval Status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 Decline 1 Approved 2 Message/System Error 	M	1	N
respCode	Response Code Normalized authorization response code issued by the host system (Salem/PNS), which identifies an approval (00) or the reason for a decline or error. See Table 10 in Appendix A for values.	M	2	A
avsRespCode	Address Verification Request Response Conditional on AVS request being sent. See Table 11 in Appendix A for values.	M	2	A
authorizationCode	Issuer Approval Code Unique transactional-level code issued by the bank or service establishment for approvals. PINless Debit transactions could return blanks or N/A.	M	6	A
respCodeMessage	Text Message Associated with hostRespCode Value	C	Var	A
hostRespCode	Actual Host Response Code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exact response sent by host authorization system (non-normalized by the Gateway). For those systems that have already coded to the Salem/PNS authorization response values, they are available via this field. 	M	3	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
hostAVSRespCode	Actual Host Address Verification Response Code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exact address verification response sent by host authorization system (non-normalized by the Gateway). For those systems that have already coded to the Salem/PNS authorization response values, they are available via this field. 	M	2	A
retryTrace	Defines the Trace Number used for Retry Logic Echo of request value, if sent.	C	16	N
retryAttempCount	Number of Times a Transaction Result has been Returned 0 First Response (unique <code>retryTrace</code>) ≥ 1 The Orbital Gateway has processed this request previously and is echoing back the response. The number represents the number of requests processed by the Gateway with the same <code>retryTrace</code> number.	C	2	N
lastRetryDate	Date of Last Retry Attempt The date/time at which the PREVIOUS transaction using the same <code>retryTrace</code> value was processed by Gateway, in the format <code>yyyymmddhh24mmss</code> .	C	14	N

4.5 Reversal (Void) Request Elements

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
orbitalConnectionUsername	Orbital Connection Username set up on Orbital Gateway <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide Username associated with this MID. Required if merchant is not set up for IP-based authentication. Formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between 8–32 characters (a-z, A-Z, 0-9) Minimum 1 number No leading, trailing, or embedded spaces Not case-sensitive 	C	32	A
orbitalConnectionPassword	Orbital Connection Password used in conjunction with Orbital Username <p>Provide Password associated with Connection Username.</p> Formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between 8–32 characters (a-z, A-Z, 0-9) Minimum 1 number No leading, trailing, or embedded spaces Password is case-sensitive and must exactly match what is stored on Orbital Gateway 	C	32	A
version	Version of WSDL Being used for the SOAP Message <p>Latest version and recommended value: <version>2.4</version></p>	O	5	A
txRefNum	Gateway transaction Reference Number <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A unique value for each transaction, which is required to adjust any transaction in the Gateway, such as Mark for Capture or Void. If reference number is not known, use <code>ReversalRetryNumber</code> tag. 	M	40	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
txRefIdx	Gateway Transaction Index <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Used to identify the unique components of transactions adjusted more than one time. Submit this tag as NULL when voiding a transaction which has not been adjusted more than once. To Void the un-captured remainder of a split transaction (partial capture), Submit this tag as NULL. To Void a specific partial capture, TxRefIdx = value returned in response for that partial capture.	M	4	N
adjustedAmount	Amount for Partial Voids <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When a specific amount is included with this field, that amount will be voided (assuming that the amount is not greater than the transaction amount remaining). The absence of this field on a void transaction will perform a full Reversal. 	O	12	N
orderID	Merchant-Defined Order Number Must match the orderID of the original transaction being Reversed.	M	22	A
bin	Transaction Routing Definition Assigned by Chase Paymentech. 000001 Salem 000002 PNS	M	6	N
merchantID	Gateway Merchant Account Number assigned by Chase Paymentech This account number will match that of your host platform: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> BIN 000001: 6-digit Salem Division Number BIN 000002: 12-digit PNS Merchant ID 	M	15	N
terminalID	Merchant Terminal ID assigned by Chase Paymentech	M	3	N
reversalRetryNumber	Retry Trace Number from Original Transaction Request Provide the Retry Trace Number from the transaction that needs to be voided (in the event the Transaction Reference Number is not known).	C	16	N
retryTrace	Trace Number used for Retry Logic <i>SEE ALSO</i> See 3.3.3 Retry Logic for information on this field.	O	16	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
onlineReversalInd	Authorization Reversal Indicator Indicates whether an Authorization Reversal is being requested. Y Attempt Authorization Reversal N Perform a Void NULL Perform a Void For information on card types which accept online reversals, please see: Reversal (Void a Previous Transaction)	O	1	A

4.6 Reversal (Void) Response Elements

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
Version	Version of WSDL Being used for the SOAP Message Latest version and recommended value: <version>2.4</version>	O	5	A
outstandingAmt	Amount Remaining after Void	C	12	N
Bin	Transaction Routing Definition Echoes the BIN sent in request.	M	6	N
merchantID	Gateway Merchant Account Number assigned by Chase Paymentech Echoes the Merchant ID sent in request.	M	15	N
terminalID	Merchant Terminal ID assigned by Chase Paymentech Echoes the Terminal ID sent in request.	M	3	N
orderID	Merchant-Defined Order Number Value supplied in the original transaction being Reversed.	M	22	A
txRefNum	Gateway Transaction Reference Number A unique value for each transaction, which is required to adjust any transaction in the Gateway (such as Mark for Capture or Void).	M	40	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
txRefIdx	Gateway Transaction Index <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Used to identify the unique components of transactions adjusted more than one time. 	M	4	A
respDateTime	Date/Time the Transaction was Processed by Gateway Format: MMDDYYYYhhmmss	M	14	N
procStatus	Process Status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The first data set that should be checked to determine the result of a request. The only element that is returned in all response scenarios. Identifies whether transactions have successfully passed all of the Gateway edit checks: 0 Success All other values constitute an error condition and will be returned in a SOAPFault. See Table 12 in Appendix A for definition of these error values. 	M	6	A
procStatusMessage	Text Message Associated with procStatus Value	C	Var	A
retryTrace	Defines the Trace Number used for Retry Logic Echo of request value, if sent.	C	16	N
retryAttempCount	Number of Times a Transaction Result has been Returned 0 First Response (unique retryTrace) ≥1 The Orbital Gateway has processed this request previously and is echoing back the response. The number represents the number of requests processed by the Gateway with the same retryTrace number.	C	2	N
lastRetryDate	Date of Last Retry Attempt The date/time at which the PREVIOUS transaction using the same retryTrace value was processed by Gateway, in the format yyyyMMddhh24mmss.	C	14	N

4.7 End of Day Request Elements

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
orbitalConnectionUsername	Orbital Connection Username set up on Orbital Gateway <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide Username associated with this MID. Required if merchant is not set up for IP-based authentication. Formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between 8–32 characters (a-z, A-Z, 0-9) Minimum 1 number No leading, trailing, or embedded spaces Not case-sensitive 	C	32	A
orbitalConnectionPassword	Orbital Connection Password used in conjunction with Orbital Username Provide Password associated with Connection Username. Formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between 8–32 characters (a-z, A-Z, 0-9) Minimum 1 number No leading, trailing, or embedded spaces Password is case-sensitive and must exactly match what is stored on Orbital Gateway 	C	32	A
version	Version of WSDL Being used for the SOAP Message Latest version and recommended value: <version>2.4</version>	O	5	A
bin	Transaction Routing Definition Assigned by Chase Paymentech. 000001 Salem 000002 PNS	M	6	N
merchantID	Gateway Merchant Account Number assigned by Chase Paymentech This account number will match that of your host platform: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> BIN 000001: 6-digit Salem Division Number BIN 000002: 12-digit PNS Merchant ID 	M	15	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²				
terminalID	Merchant Terminal ID assigned by Chase Paymentech	M	3	N				
settleRejectedHoldingBin	<p>Settle the Rejected Items Holding Bin</p> <p>If transactions reject at settlement to the authorization host, they are placed in a special holding bin. Normal settlement actions will not impact items in this bin.</p> <p>If you want to reattempt settlement of items in this bin, add this field with a value of Y. This will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Trigger any items in a <i>Marked</i> state to reattempt settlement.▪ Bypass settlement of the normal Open Batch. <p>Possible values:</p> <table><tr><td>Y</td><td>Settle Reject Bin</td></tr><tr><td>Any other value, including null or no field</td><td>Settle Open Batch</td></tr></table>	Y	Settle Reject Bin	Any other value, including null or no field	Settle Open Batch	O	1	A
Y	Settle Reject Bin							
Any other value, including null or no field	Settle Open Batch							

4.8 End of Day Response Elements

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
version	Version of WSDL Being used for the SOAP Message Latest version and recommended value: <version>2.4</version>	O	5	A
bin	Transaction Routing Definition Echoes the BIN sent in request.	M	6	N
merchantID	Gateway Merchant Account Number assigned by Chase Paymentech Echoes the Merchant ID sent in request.	M	15	N
terminalID	Merchant Terminal ID assigned by Chase Paymentech Echoes the Terminal ID sent in request.	M	3	N
procStatus	Process Status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The first data set that should be checked to determine the result of a request. ▪ The only element that is returned in all response scenarios. ▪ Identifies whether transactions have successfully passed all of the Gateway edit checks: 0 Success All other values constitute an error condition and will be returned in a SOAPFault. See Table 12 in Appendix A for definition of these error values. 	M	6	A
batchSeqNum	Batch Sequence Number An internal Batch Number Identifier that can be tied back to any Final Batch Settlement event.	M	16	N
procStatusMessage	Text Message Associated with procStatus Value	M	Var	A

4.9 Profile Add Request Elements

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
orbitalConnectionUsername	Orbital Connection Username set up on Orbital Gateway <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide Username associated with this MID. Required if merchant is not set up for IP-based authentication. Formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between 8–32 characters (a-z, A-Z, 0-9) Minimum 1 number No leading, trailing, or embedded spaces Not case-sensitive 	C	32	A
orbitalConnectionPassword	Orbital Connection Password used in conjunction with Orbital Username Provide Password associated with Connection Username. Formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between 8–32 characters (a-z, A-Z, 0-9) Minimum 1 number No leading, trailing, or embedded spaces Password is case-sensitive and must exactly match what is stored on Orbital Gateway 	C	32	A
version	Version of WSDL Being used for the SOAP Message Latest version and recommended value: <version>2.4</version>	O	5	A
bin	Transaction Routing Definition Assigned by Chase Paymentech. 000001 Salem 000002 PNS	M	6	N
merchantID	Gateway merchant account number assigned by Chase Paymentech This account number will match that of your host platform: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> BIN 000001: 6-digit Salem Division Number BIN 000002: 12-digit PNS Merchant ID 	M	15	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
customerName	Customer Billing Name <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conditionally required for Electronic Check transactions and European Direct Debit (EU DD) transactions. This is the equivalent to the avsName field used on New Order requests. 	C	30	A
customerRefNum	Sets the Customer Reference Number that will be used to utilize a Customer Profile on all future Orders <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mandatory if the customerProfileFromOrderInd option = S (use the customerRefNum field). If customerProfileFromOrderInd = A, the Customer Reference Number will be defined by the Orbital Gateway, and any value passed in this element will be ignored. Given that this value can be the same as the Order Number, the valid characters for this field follow the same convention as the Order ID element and include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ 0123456789 - , \$ @ & and a space character, though the space character cannot be the leading character Please note that all alphabetic characters in this field are stored in uppercase by the Orbital system. Uppercase and lowercase values cannot be used to differentiate Customer Reference Numbers. 	C	22	A
customerAddress1	Cardholder Billing Address line 1 This is the equivalent to the avsAddress1 field used on New Order requests.	O	30	A
customerAddress2	Cardholder Billing Address line 2 This is the equivalent to the avsAddress2 field used on New Order requests.	O	30	A
customerCity	Cardholder Billing City This is the equivalent to the avsCity field used on New Order requests.	O	20	A
customerState	Cardholder Billing State This is the equivalent to the avsState field used on transactional requests.	O	2	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
customerZIP	Cardholder Billing Address Zip Code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All AVS requests must minimally include the 5-digit Zip Code. If sending Zip Code + 4, please separate with a hyphen (-). Conditionally required if Customer Profile Action Type = Create. This is the equivalent to the avsZip field used on New Order requests. 	C	10	A
customerEmail	Cardholder E-mail Address <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Optional if Customer Profile Action Type = Create or Update. There is no equivalent to this field available on New Order requests. 	O	50	A
customerPhone	Cardholder Telephone Number AAAEEENNNXXXX, where AAA = Area Code EEE = Exchange NNNN = Number XXXX = Extension <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Optional if Customer Profile Action Type = Create or Update. There is no equivalent to this field available on New Order requests. 	O	14	A
customerCountryCode	Cardholder Billing Address Country Code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Valid values: US United States CA Canada GB Great Britain UK United Kingdom This element is only used for BML sale transactions. This is the equivalent to the avsCountryCode field used on New Order requests. 	C	2	A
customerProfileOrderOverrideInd	Defines if any Order Data can be pre-populated from the Customer Reference Number (customerRefNum) NO No mapping to order data OI Use customerRefNum for orderID OD Use customerRefNum for comments OA Use customerRefNum for orderID and comments	M	2	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
customerProfileFromOrderInd	Customer Profile Number Generation Options A Auto-Generate the customerRefNum S Use customerRefNum field	M	1	A
orderDefaultDescription	Order Description The value submitted in this field will set a default value for comments field used on New Order requests that use this profile.	O	64	A
orderDefaultAmount	Transaction Amount This is the equivalent to the amount field used on New Order requests. Keys: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Implied decimal including those currencies that are a zero exponent. For example, both \$100.00 (an exp. of 2) and ¥100 (an exp. of 0) should be sent as orderDefaultAmount = 10000. 	O	12	N
customerAccountType	Customer's Payment Type to save in the Profile CC Credit Card SW Switch/Solo DP PINless Debit EC Electronic Check ED European Direct Debit IM International Maestro	M	2	A
ccAccountNum	Customer Credit Card Number Conditionally required unless Customer Account Type = Electronic Check.	C	19	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
ccExp	Customer Credit Card Expiration Date <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Format: YYYYMM Conditionally required for all card types, except ECP, European Direct Debit, Bill Me Later, and PINLess Debit. Salem (BIN 000001) allows a <i>blank</i> to be submitted when no known expiration date exists. There are three valid mechanisms for submitting a <i>Blank</i> expiration date to the Salem Host using Orbital: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> null-fill Send four spaces Zero-fill the field <p>NOTE Please discuss this feature with your certification analyst before implementing.</p>	C	6	N
ecpCheckDDA	ECP (DDA) Account Number Conditionally required if the Customer Account Type = EC.	C	17	A
ecpBankAcctType	Deposit Account Type Conditionally required if the Customer Account Type = EC. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> C Consumer Checking (US or Canadian) S Consumer Savings (US Only) X Commercial Checking (US Only) 	C	1	A
ecpCheckRT	Bank Routing and Transit Number for the Customer Conditionally required if the Customer Account Type = EC. <p>NOTES:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All US Bank Routing Numbers are 9 digits. All Canadian Bank Routing Numbers are 8 digits. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Formatted FFFBBBBB where F is Financial Institution and B is Branch Number Cannot include spaces " " or dashes "-" 	C	9	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
ecpDelvMethod	ECP Payment Delivery Method <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conditionally required if the Customer Account Type = EC. This field indicates the preferred manner to deposit the transaction: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> B Best Possible Method (US Only) Chase Paymentech utilizes the method that best fits the situation. If the RDFI is not an ACH participant, a facsimile draft is created. This should be the default value for this field. A ACH (US or Canadian) Deposit the transaction by ACH only. If the RDFI is not an ACH participant, the transaction is rejected. 	C	1	A
switchSoloCardStartDate	Switch/Solo Card Activation Date <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conditionally required if the Customer Account Type = SW. Format: MMY 	C	4	N
switchSoloIssueNum	Customer Switch/Solo Card Issue Number <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conditionally required if the Customer Account Type = SW. Switch/Solo incremental counter for lost or replacement cards. 	C	2	N
mbType	Managed Billing Type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indicates the type of Managed Billing the merchant is participating in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R Recurring D Deferred The value submitted must be in agreement with the type of Managed Billing the merchant is configured for at Chase Paymentech. This field serves to notify the Orbital system that the transaction is a Managed Billing transaction. If this field is not sent with a Managed Billing transaction, all other Managed Billing fields are ignored. 	C	1	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
mbOrderIDGenerationMethod	Managed Billing Order ID Generation Method <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This value is used to set the method that Orbital will use to generate the Order ID for any Managed Billing transactions. This field does NOT influence the Order ID for stand-alone transactions initiated by the merchant, VT transactions, and so on. Valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> IO Use the Customer Reference Number (Profile ID). This value is made up of the capital letters I and O, not numbers. DI Dynamically generate the Order ID. This value is made up of the capital letters D and I, no numbers. 	C	2	A
mbRecurringStartDate	Managed Billing Recurring Start Date <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defines the future date that Orbital will begin a recurring billing cycle to the associated Profile. To allow the Managed Billing engine to properly calculate and schedule all billings, this date must be at least one day after the request date (a recurring billing cycle can never begin on the date that the request message is sent to the Orbital system). Format: MMDDYYYY 	C	8	N
mbRecurringEndDate	Managed Billing Recurring End Date <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defines the future date that Orbital will end a recurring billing cycle to the associated Profile. Format: MMDDYYYY This is the first of three possible recurring end triggers. Only one end trigger can be submitted per request message. 	C	8	N
mbRecurringNoEndDateFlag	Managed Billing 'No End Date' Indicator <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y Schedule recurring transactions for an infinite amount of time. A Y in this field overrides the value, if any, in the MBRecurringEndDate field. N (or blank) Orbital will use the value of the MBRecurringEndDate field to define the recurring end date. This is the second of three possible recurring end triggers. Only one end trigger can be submitted per request message. 	C	1	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²												
mbRecurringMaxBillings	Managed Billing Max Number of Billings <ul style="list-style-type: none">This value defines the maximum number of billings that will be allowed for a recurring billing cycle.Valid values: 1–999999This is the third of three possible recurring end triggers. Only one end trigger can be submitted per request message.	C	6	N												
mbRecurringFrequency	Managed Billing Recurring Frequency Pattern <p>This pattern is a subset of a standard CRON expression, comprising 3 fields separated by white space:</p> <table><tr><th>Field</th><th>Allowed Values</th><th>Allowed Special Characters</th></tr><tr><td>Day-of-month</td><td>1–31</td><td>, - * ? / L W</td></tr><tr><td>Month</td><td>1–12 or JAN–DEC</td><td>, - * /</td></tr><tr><td>Day-of-week</td><td>1–7 or SUN–SAT</td><td>, - * ? / L #</td></tr></table> <p>SEE ALSO For a full discussion of these three fields, the usage of the special characters, and multiple example values, see 3.3.2 Profiles and Managed Billing.</p>	Field	Allowed Values	Allowed Special Characters	Day-of-month	1–31	, - * ? / L W	Month	1–12 or JAN–DEC	, - * /	Day-of-week	1–7 or SUN–SAT	, - * ? / L #	C	Var	A
Field	Allowed Values	Allowed Special Characters														
Day-of-month	1–31	, - * ? / L W														
Month	1–12 or JAN–DEC	, - * /														
Day-of-week	1–7 or SUN–SAT	, - * ? / L #														
mbDeferredBillDate	Managed Billing Deferred Billing Date <ul style="list-style-type: none">Defines the future date that Orbital will trigger a one-time billing to the associated Profile.This date must be at least one day after the request date (a deferred billing can never take place on the date that the request message is sent to the Orbital system).Format: MMDDYYYY	C	8	N												

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
softDescMercName	<p>Soft Descriptor Merchant Name</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conditionally required for Soft Descriptors. The Merchant Name field should be what is most recognizable to the cardholder (Company name or trade name). The actual length of this field is conditionally tied to Host and the Size of the <code>softDescProdDesc</code> field used. <p>Salem:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CREDIT – Three options, which conditionally affect the <code>softDescProdDesc</code>: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Max 3 bytes Max 7 bytes Max 12 bytes ECP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Max 15 bytes <p>PNS:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Max 25 bytes. 	C	25	A
softDescProdDesc	<p>Soft Descriptor Product Description</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conditionally required for Soft Descriptors. Provides an accurate description. <p>Salem:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CREDIT: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If <code>softDescMercName</code> = 3 bytes, then Max = 18 bytes If <code>softDescMercName</code> = 7 bytes, then Max = 14 bytes If <code>softDescMercName</code> = 12 bytes, then Max = 9 bytes ECP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 10 bytes Max <p>PNS:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This field will not show on Cardholder statements for PNS Merchants. 	C	18	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
softDescMercCity	Soft Descriptor Merchant City <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tag conditionally required for Soft Descriptors. Merchant City for Retail. Field required, but should be null-filled if any Soft Descriptor data is submitted. 	C	13	A
softDescMercPhone	Soft Descriptor Merchant Phone <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Field conditionally required for Soft Descriptors. Only one of the location Soft Descriptor values should be sent (Phone, URL, or E-mail); all others should be null-filled. This field will not show on Cardholder statements for PNS Merchants. Valid Formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> NNN-NNN-NNNN NNN-AAAAAAA <p>NOTE For MasterCard MOTO (Transaction Type 1) and Recurring (Transaction Type 2), if the City/Phone field at the division level is not a Customer Service Phone Number, then a Customer Service Phone Number must be populated in the Merchant City/Customer Phone Number field or the transaction will reject with Response Reason Code BP (Missing Customer Service Phone).</p>	C	12	A
softDescMercURL	Soft Descriptor Merchant URL <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Field conditionally required for Soft Descriptors. Only one of the location Soft Descriptor values should be sent (Phone, URL, or E-mail); all others should be null-filled. This field will not show on Cardholder statements for PNS Merchants. 	C	13	A
softDescMercEmail	Soft Descriptor Merchant E-mail <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Field conditionally required for Soft Descriptors. Only one of the location Soft Descriptor values should be sent (Phone, URL, or E-mail); all others should be null-filled. This field will not show on Cardholder statements for PNS Merchants. 	C	13	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
euddBankSortCode	European Direct Debit Bank Sort Code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Customer's Bank Sort code. Mandatory for the following Country Codes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> AT Austria DE Germany FR France GB United Kingdom 	C	10	A
euddCountryCode	European Direct Debit Country Code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Customer's Country Code. Valid country codes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> AT Austria BE Belgium DE Germany FR France GB United Kingdom NL Netherlands 	C	2	A
euddRibCode	European Direct Debit RIB <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bank Account checksum. Used in France only. 	C	2	A
status	Profile Status Flag This field is used to set the status of a Customer Profile. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A Active I Inactive MS Manual Suspend 	C	Var	A
debitBillerReferenceNumber	Biller Reference Number (PINless Debit Only) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reference Number the Biller (merchant) uses on their system to identify this customer. Conditionally required for PINless Debit. 	C	25	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
accountUpdaterEligibility	<p>Account Updater Eligibility Flag</p> <p>This field is used to designate if the customer profile should be eligible for Account Updater.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This field only applies to Salem (Bin 000001) merchants using the “Designated Profiles” Account Updater setup option. <p>Valid values:</p> <p>Y Account Updater requests for this profile may be processed.</p> <p>N Account Updater requests for this profile will not be processed.</p>	O	1	A

4.10 Profile Update Request Elements

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
orbitalConnectionUsername	<p>Orbital Connection Username set up on Orbital Gateway</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide Username associated with this MID. Required if merchant is not set up for IP-based authentication. <p>Formats:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between 8–32 characters (a-z, A-Z, 0-9) Minimum 1 number No leading, trailing, or embedded spaces Not case-sensitive 	C	32	A
orbitalConnectionPassword	<p>Orbital Connection Password used in conjunction with Orbital Username</p> <p>Provide Password associated with Connection Username.</p> <p>Formats:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between 8–32 characters (a-z, A-Z, 0-9) Minimum 1 number No leading, trailing, or embedded spaces Password is case-sensitive and must exactly match what is stored on Orbital Gateway 	C	32	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
version	Version of WSDL Being used for the SOAP Message Latest version and recommended value: <version>2.4</version>	O	5	A
bin	Transaction Routing Definition Assigned by Chase Paymentech. 000001 Salem 000002 PNS	M	6	N
merchantID	Gateway merchant account number assigned by Chase Paymentech This account number will match that of your host platform: ▪ BIN 000001: 6-digit Salem Division Number ▪ BIN 000002: 12-digit PNS Merchant ID	M	15	N
customerName	Customer Billing Name This is the equivalent to the avsName field used on New Order requests.	O	30	A
customerRefNum	The Customer Reference Number that will be Modified This value cannot be changed through a Profile Update action.	M	22	A
customerAddress1	Cardholder Billing Address line 1 This is the equivalent to the avsAddress1 field used on New Order requests.	O	30	A
customerAddress2	Cardholder Billing Address line 2 This is the equivalent to the avsAddress2 field used on New Order requests.	O	30	A
customerCity	Cardholder Billing City This is the equivalent to the avsCity field used on New Order requests.	O	20	A
customerState	Cardholder Billing State This is the equivalent to the avsState field used on transactional requests.	O	2	A
customerZIP	Cardholder Billing Address Zip Code ▪ All AVS requests must minimally include the 5-digit Zip Code. ▪ If sending Zip Code + 4, please separate with a hyphen (-). ▪ This is the equivalent to the avsZip field used on New Order requests.	O	10	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
customerEmail	Cardholder E-mail Address <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Optional if Customer Profile Action Type = Create or Update. There is no equivalent to this field available on New Order requests. 	O	50	A
customerPhone	Cardholder Telephone Number AAAEEENNNXXXX, where AAA = Area Code EEE = Exchange NNNN = Number XXXX = Extension <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Optional if Customer Profile Action Type = Create or Update. There is no equivalent to this field available on New Order requests. 	O	14	A
customerCountryCode	Cardholder Billing Address Country Code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Valid values: US United States CA Canada GB Great Britain UK United Kingdom This element is only used for BML sale transactions. This is the equivalent to the avsCountryCode element used on transactional requests. 	C	2	A
customerProfileOrderOverrideInd	Defines if any Order Data can be pre-populated from the Customer Reference Number (customerRefNum) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mandatory if Customer Profile Action Type = Create. Valid values: NO No mapping to order data OI Use customerRefNum for orderID OD Use customerRefNum for comments OA Use customerRefNum for orderID and comments 	O	2	A
orderDefaultDescription	Order Description The value submitted in this field will a set a default value for comments field used on New Order requests that use this profile.	O	64	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
orderDefaultAmount	Transaction Amount This is the equivalent to the <code>amount</code> field used on New Order requests. Keys: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Implied decimal including those currencies that are a zero exponent. For example, both \$100.00 (an exp. of 2) and ¥100 (an exp. of 0) should be sent as <code>orderDefaultAmount = 10000</code>. Given that each Orbital Gateway Merchant ID is restricted to one currency, the Currency Code (and Exponent) is defaulted based on the Merchant ID in which a transaction presented. 	O	12	N
customerAccountType	The Customers Payment Type to save in the Profile Conditionally required if the Account Type is being changed. CC Credit Card SW Switch/Solo DP PINless Debit EC Electronic Check ED European Direct Debit IM International Maestro	C	2	A
ccAccountNum	Customer Credit Card Number	O	19	N
ccExp	Customer Credit Card Expiration Date <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Format: YYYYMM Conditionally required for all card types, except ECP, European Direct Debit, Bill Me Later, and PINless Debit. Salem (BIN 000001) allows a <i>blank</i> to be submitted when no known expiration date exists. There are three valid mechanisms for submitting a <i>Blank</i> expiration date to the Salem Host using Orbital: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> null-fill Send four spaces Zero-fill the field <p>NOTE Please discuss this feature with your certification analyst before implementing.</p>	O	6	N
ecpCheckDDA	ECP (DDA) Account Number	O	17	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
ecpBankAcctType	Deposit Account Type Mandatory if the Customer Account Type = EC. C Consumer Checking (US or Canadian) S Consumer Savings (US Only) X Commercial Checking (US Only)	O	1	A
ecpCheckRT	Bank Routing and Transit Number for the Customer Conditionally required for Electronic Check processing. NOTES: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All US Bank Routing Numbers are 9 digits. All Canadian Bank Routing Numbers are 8 digits. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Formatted FFFBBBBB where F is Financial Institution and B is Branch Number Cannot include spaces " " or dashes "-" 	O	9	N
ecpDelvMethod	ECP Payment Delivery Method <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conditionally required if the Customer Account Type = EC. This field indicates the preferred manner to deposit the transaction: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> B Best Possible Method (US Only) Chase Paymentech utilizes the method that best fits the situation. If the RDFI is not an ACH participant, a facsimile draft is created. This should be the default value for this field. A ACH (US or Canadian) Deposit the transaction by ACH only. If the RDFI is not an ACH participant, the transaction is rejected. 	O	1	A
switchSoloCardStartDate	Switch/Solo Card Activation Date Format: MMY	O	4	N
switchSoloIssueNum	Customer Switch/Solo Card Issue Number Switch/Solo incremental counter for lost or replacement cards.	O	2	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
mbType	Managed Billing Type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indicates the type of Managed Billing the merchant is participating in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R Recurring D Deferred The value submitted must be in agreement with the type of Managed Billing the merchant is configured for at Chase Paymentech. This field serves to notify the Orbital system that the transaction is a Managed Billing transaction. If this field is not sent with a Managed Billing transaction, all other Managed Billing fields are ignored. 	C	1	A
mbOrderIDGenerationMethod	Managed Billing Order ID Generation Method <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This value is used to set the method that Orbital will use to generate the Order ID for any Managed Billing transactions. This field does NOT influence the Order ID for stand-alone transactions initiated by the merchant, VT transactions, and so on. Valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> IO Use the Customer Reference Number (Profile ID). This value is made up of the capital letters I and O, not numbers. DI Dynamically generate the Order ID. This value is made up of the capital letters D and I, no numbers. 	C	2	A
mbRecurringStartDate	Managed Billing Recurring Start Date <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defines the future date that Orbital will begin a recurring billing cycle to the associated Profile. To allow the Managed Billing engine to properly calculate and schedule all billings, this date must be at least one day after the request date (a recurring billing cycle can never begin on the date that the request message is sent to the Orbital system). Format: MMDDYYYY 	C	8	N
mbRecurringEndDate	Managed Billing Recurring End Date <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defines the future date that Orbital will end a recurring billing cycle to the associated Profile. Format: MMDDYYYY This is the first of three possible recurring end triggers. Only one end trigger can be submitted per request message. 	C	8	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²												
mbRecurringNoEndDateFlag	Managed Billing ‘No End Date’ Indicator <ul style="list-style-type: none">Valid values:<ul style="list-style-type: none">Y Schedule recurring transactions for an infinite amount of time. A Y in this field overrides the value, if any, in the MBRecurringEndDate field.N (or blank) Orbital will use the value of the MBRecurringEndDate field to define the recurring end date.This is the second of three possible recurring end triggers. Only one end trigger can be submitted per request message.	C	1	A												
mbRecurringMaxBillings	Managed Billing Max Number of Billings <ul style="list-style-type: none">This value defines the maximum number of billings that will be allowed for a recurring billing cycle.Valid values: 1–999999This is the third of three possible recurring end triggers. Only one end trigger can be submitted per request message.	C	6	N												
mbRecurringFrequency	Managed Billing Recurring Frequency Pattern <p>This pattern is a subset of a standard CRON expression, comprising 3 fields separated by white space:</p> <table><tr><th>Field</th><th>Allowed Values</th><th>Allowed Special Characters</th></tr><tr><td>Day-of-month</td><td>1–31</td><td>, - * ? / L W</td></tr><tr><td>Month</td><td>1–12 or JAN–DEC</td><td>, - * /</td></tr><tr><td>Day-of-week</td><td>1–7 or SUN–SAT</td><td>, - * ? / L #</td></tr></table> <p>SEE ALSO For a full discussion of these three fields, the usage of the special characters, and multiple example values, see 3.3.2 Profiles and Managed Billing.</p>	Field	Allowed Values	Allowed Special Characters	Day-of-month	1–31	, - * ? / L W	Month	1–12 or JAN–DEC	, - * /	Day-of-week	1–7 or SUN–SAT	, - * ? / L #	C	Var	A
Field	Allowed Values	Allowed Special Characters														
Day-of-month	1–31	, - * ? / L W														
Month	1–12 or JAN–DEC	, - * /														
Day-of-week	1–7 or SUN–SAT	, - * ? / L #														

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
mbDeferredBillDate	Managed Billing Deferred Billing Date <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Defines the future date that Orbital will trigger a one-time billing to the associated Profile. ▪ This date must be at least one day after the request date (a deferred billing can never take place on the date that the request message is sent to the Orbital system). ▪ Format: MMDDYYYY 	C	8	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
mbCancelDate	Managed Billing Cancel Date <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This field is used to cancel a single future billing that is already scheduled. The exact date of the scheduled billing must be submitted. Format: MMDDYYYY 	C	8	N
mbRestoreDate	Managed Billing Restore Billing Date <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This field is used to reinstate a cancelled billing. The exact date of the previously scheduled billing must be submitted in order for this action to work. Format: MMDDYYYY 	C	8	N
mbRemoveFlag	Managed Billing Remove Flag Valid values: Y This value is used to remove all Managed Billing settings from the associated Profile. The Profile becomes a <i>Standard</i> Profile, and any scheduled future billings are removed from the Orbital system and will not occur. N (or blank) This value has no effect on the Profile.	C	1	A
softDescMercName	Soft Descriptor Merchant Name <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conditionally required for Soft Descriptors. The Merchant Name field should be what is most recognizable to the cardholder (Company name or trade name). The actual length of this field is conditionally tied to Host and the Size of the <code>softDescProdDesc</code> field used. Salem: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CREDIT – Three options, which conditionally affect the <code>softDescProdDesc</code>: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Max 3 bytes Max 7 bytes Max 12 bytes ECP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Max 15 bytes PNS: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Max 25 bytes. 	C	25	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
softDescProdDesc	<p>Soft Descriptor Product Description</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conditionally required for Soft Descriptors. Provides an accurate description. <p>Salem:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CREDIT: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If softDescMercName = 3 bytes, then Max = 18 bytes If softDescMercName = 7 bytes, then Max = 14 bytes If softDescMercName = 12 bytes, then Max = 9 bytes ECP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 10 bytes Max <p>PNS:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This field will not show on Cardholder statements for PNS Merchants. 	C	18	A
softDescMercCity	<p>Soft Descriptor Merchant City</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tag conditionally required for Soft Descriptors. Merchant City for Retail. Field required, but should be null-filled if any Soft Descriptor data is submitted. 	C	13	A
softDescMercPhone	<p>Soft Descriptor Merchant Phone</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Field conditionally required for Soft Descriptors. Only one of the location Soft Descriptor values should be sent (Phone, URL, or E-mail); all others should be null-filled. This field will not show on Cardholder statements for PNS Merchants. <p>Valid Formats:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> NNN-NNN-NNNN NNN-AAAAAAA <p>NOTE For MasterCard MOTO (Transaction Type 1) and Recurring (Transaction Type 2), if the City/Phone field at the division level is not a Customer Service Phone Number, then a Customer Service Phone Number must be populated in the Merchant City/Customer Phone Number field or the transaction will reject with Response Reason Code BP (Missing Customer Service Phone).</p>	C	12	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
softDescMercURL	Soft Descriptor Merchant URL <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Field conditionally required for Soft Descriptors. Only one of the location Soft Descriptor values should be sent (Phone, URL, or E-mail); all others should be null-filled. This field will not show on Cardholder statements for PNS Merchants. 	C	13	A
softDescMercEmail	Soft Descriptor Merchant E-mail <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Field conditionally required for Soft Descriptors. Only one of the location Soft Descriptor values should be sent (Phone, URL, or E-mail); all others should be null-filled. This field will not show on Cardholder statements for PNS Merchants. 	C	13	A
euddBankSortCode	European Direct Debit Bank Sort Code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Customer's Bank Sort code. Mandatory for the following Country Codes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> AT Austria DE Germany FR France GB United Kingdom 	C	10	A
euddCountryCode	European Direct Debit Country Code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Customer's Country Code. Valid country codes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> AT Austria BE Belgium DE Germany FR France GB United Kingdom NL Netherlands 	C	2	A
euddRibCode	European Direct Debit RIB <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bank Account checksum. Used in France only. 	C	2	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
status	Profile Status Flag This field is used to set the status of a Customer Profile. A Active I Inactive MS Manual Suspend	C	Var	A
debitBillerReferenceNumber	Biller Reference Number (PINless Debit Only) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reference Number the Biller (merchant) uses on their system to identify this customer. Conditionally required for PINless Debit. 	C	25	A
accountUpdaterEligibility	Account Updater Eligibility Flag This field is used to designate if the customer profile should be eligible for Account Updater. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This field only applies to Salem (Bin 000001) merchants using the "Designated Profiles" Account Updater setup option. Valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y Account Updater requests for this profile may be processed. N Account Updater requests for this profile will not be processed. 	O	1	A

4.11 Profile Delete Request Elements

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
orbitalConnectionUsername	Orbital Connection Username set up on Orbital Gateway <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide Username associated with this MID. Required if merchant is not set up for IP-based authentication. Formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between 8–32 characters (a-z, A-Z, 0-9) Minimum 1 number No leading, trailing, or embedded spaces Not case-sensitive 	C	32	A
orbitalConnectionPassword	Orbital Connection Password used in conjunction with Orbital Username <p>Provide Password associated with Connection Username.</p> Formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between 8–32 characters (a-z, A-Z, 0-9) Minimum 1 number No leading, trailing, or embedded spaces Password is case-sensitive and must exactly match what is stored on Orbital Gateway 	C	32	A
version	Version of WSDL Being used for the SOAP Message <p>Latest version and recommended value: <version>2.4</version></p>	O	5	A
bin	Transaction Routing Definition <p>Assigned by Chase Paymentech.</p> 000001 Salem 000002 PNS	M	6	N
merchantID	Gateway merchant account number assigned by Chase Paymentech <p>This account number will match that of your host platform:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> BIN 000001: 6-digit Salem Division Number BIN 000002: 12-digit PNS Merchant ID 	M	15	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
customerName	Customer Billing Name on Profile This is the equivalent to the avsName field used on New Order requests.	O	30	A
customerRefNum	Customer Reference Number on Profile to Delete This value cannot be changed through a Profile Update action.	M	22	A

4.12 Profile Retrieval Request Elements

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
orbitalConnectionUsername	Orbital Connection Username set up on Orbital Gateway <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide Username associated with this MID. Required if merchant is not set up for IP-based authentication. Formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between 8–32 characters (a-z, A-Z, 0-9) Minimum 1 number No leading, trailing, or embedded spaces Not case-sensitive 	C	32	A
orbitalConnectionPassword	Orbital Connection Password used in conjunction with Orbital Username Provide Password associated with Connection Username. Formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between 8–32 characters (a-z, A-Z, 0-9) Minimum 1 number No leading, trailing, or embedded spaces Password is case-sensitive and must exactly match what is stored on Orbital Gateway 	C	32	A
version	Version of WSDL Being used for the SOAP Message Latest version and recommended value: <version>2.4</version>	O	5	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
bin	Transaction Routing Definition Assigned by Chase Paymentech. 000001 Salem 000002 PNS	M	6	N
merchantID	Gateway merchant account number assigned by Chase Paymentech This account number will match that of your host platform: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ BIN 000001: 6-digit Salem Division Number ▪ BIN 000002: 12-digit PNS Merchant ID 	M	15	N
customerName	Customer Billing Name on Profile This is the equivalent to the <code>avsName</code> field used on New Order requests.	O	30	A
customerRefNum	Customer Reference Number on Profile to Retrieve This value cannot be changed through a Profile Update action. Either customerRefNum or ccAccountNum must be populated, but not both.	C	22	A
ccAccountNum	Cardholder Account Number on Profile to Retrieve This value cannot be changed through a Profile Update action. Either customerRefNum or ccAccountNum must be populated, but not both.	C	22	A

4.13 Profile Response Elements

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
version	Version of WSDL Being used for the SOAP Message Latest version and recommended value: <version>2.4</version>	O	5	A
bin	Transaction Routing Definition Echoes the BIN sent in request.	M	6	N
merchantID	Gateway Merchant Account Number assigned by Chase Paymentech Echoes the Merchant ID sent in request.	M	15	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
customerName	Customer Billing Name Echoes the customer name sent in the request.	O	30	A
customerRefNum	Customer Reference Number <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If this is the response to a Profile Add Request and customerProfileFromOrderInd = A, this field will return Customer Reference Number assigned by the Orbital Gateway. Otherwise, this field will echo the Customer Reference Number sent in the Profile Request. 	M	22	A
profileAction	Customer Profile Action that was Requested <ul style="list-style-type: none"> C customerProfileAdd response U customerProfileChange response R customerProfileFetch response D customerProfileDelete response 	M	1	A
procStatus	Result Status of Profile Management Communicates the success or failure of a Profile Management request. 0 Success All other values constitute an error condition and will be returned in a SOAPFault. See Table 12 in Appendix A for definition of these error values.	C	6	A
procStatusMessage	Text Message Associated with procStatus Value	M	Var	A
customerAddress1	Cardholder Billing Address line 1 Data conditionally returned if the request = customerProfileFetch and the data exists for customer profile being retrieved.	C	30	A
customerAddress2	Cardholder Billing Address line 2 Data conditionally returned if the request = customerProfileFetch and the data exists for customer profile being retrieved.	C	30	A
customerCity	Cardholder Billing City Data conditionally returned if the request = customerProfileFetch and the data exists for customer profile being retrieved.	C	20	A
customerState	Cardholder Billing State Data conditionally returned if the request = customerProfileFetch and the data exists for customer profile being retrieved.	C	2	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
customerZIP	Cardholder Billing Address Zip Code Data conditionally returned if the request = <code>customerProfileFetch</code> and the data exists for customer profile being retrieved.	C	10	A
customerEmail	Cardholder E-mail Address Data conditionally returned if the request = <code>customerProfileFetch</code> and the data exists for customer profile being retrieved.	C	50	A
customerPhone	Cardholder Telephone Number Data conditionally returned if the request = <code>customerProfileFetch</code> and the data exists for customer profile being retrieved.	C	14	A
customerCountryCode	Cardholder Billing Country Code Data conditionally returned if the request = <code>customerProfileFetch</code> and the data exists for customer profile being retrieved.	C	2	A
profileOrderOverrideInd	Whether any Order Data can be pre-populated from the Customer Reference Number (<code>customerRefNum</code>) Data conditionally returned if the request = <code>customerProfileFetch</code> and the data exists for customer profile being retrieved. NO No mapping to order data OI Use <code>customerRefNum</code> for orderID OD Use <code>customerRefNum</code> for comments OA Use <code>customerRefNum</code> for orderID and comments	M	2	A
orderDefaultDescription	Order Description Data conditionally returned if the request = <code>customerProfileFetch</code> and the data exists for customer profile being retrieved.	C	64	A
orderDefaultAmount	Transaction Amount Data conditionally returned if the request = <code>customerProfileFetch</code> and the data exists for customer profile being retrieved.	C	12	N
customerAccountType	Customer's Payment Type Data conditionally returned if the request = <code>customerProfileFetch</code> and the data exists for customer profile being retrieved.	C	1	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
ccAccountNum	Customer Credit Card Number Data conditionally returned if the request = customerProfileFetch and the data exists for customer profile being retrieved.	C	19	N
ccExp	Customer Credit Card Expiration Date Data conditionally returned if the request = customerProfileFetch and the data exists for customer profile being retrieved.	C	4	N
ecpCheckDDA	ECP (DDA) Account Number Data conditionally returned if the request = customerProfileFetch and the data exists for customer profile being retrieved.	C	17	N
ecpBankAcctType	Deposit Account Type Data conditionally returned if the request = customerProfileFetch and the data exists for customer profile being retrieved.	C	1	A
ecpCheckRT	Bank Routing and Transit Number for the Customer Data conditionally returned if the request = customerProfileFetch and the data exists for customer profile being retrieved.	C	9	N
ecpDelvMethod	ECP Payment Delivery Method Data conditionally returned if the request = customerProfileFetch and the data exists for customer profile being retrieved.	C	1	A
switchSoloCardStartDate	Switch/Solo Card Activation Date Data conditionally returned if the request = customerProfileFetch and the data exists for customer profile being retrieved.	C	4	N
switchSoloIssueNum	Customer Switch/Solo Card Issue Number Data conditionally returned if the request = customerProfileFetch and the data exists for customer profile being retrieved.	C	2	N
status	Current Status of the Profile A Active I Inactive MS Manual Suspend	C	Var	A
debitBillerReferenceNumber	Biller Reference Number (PINless Debit Only) Echoed from Request	C	25	A

4.14 Gift Card (FlexCache) Request Elements

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
orbitalConnectionUsername	Orbital Connection Username set up on Orbital Gateway <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide Username associated with this MID. Required if merchant is not set up for IP-based authentication. Formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between 8–32 characters (a-z, A-Z, 0-9) Minimum 1 number No leading, trailing, or embedded spaces Not case-sensitive 	C	32	A
orbitalConnectionPassword	Orbital Connection Password used in conjunction with Orbital Username Provide Password associated with Connection Username. Formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between 8–32 characters (a-z, A-Z, 0-9) Minimum 1 number No leading, trailing, or embedded spaces Password is case-sensitive and must exactly match what is stored on Orbital Gateway 	C	32	A
version	Version of WSDL Being used for the SOAP Message Latest version and recommended value: <version>2.4</version>	O	5	A
bin	Transaction Routing Definition Assigned by Chase Paymentech. 000001 Salem 000002 PNS	M	6	N
merchantID	Gateway Merchant Account Number assigned by Chase Paymentech This account number will match that of your host platform: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> BIN 000001: 6-digit Salem Division Number BIN 000002: 12-digit PNS Merchant ID 	M	15	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
terminalID	Merchant Terminal ID assigned by Chase Paymentech	M	3	N
ccAccountNum	FlexCache Account Number Conditionally required for all flexAction types, except Block Activations (which use startAccountNum).	C	19	N
orderID	Merchant-Defined Order Number <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Field defined and supplied by the auth originator and echoed back in response. The first 8 characters should be unique for each transaction. The valid characters include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ 0123456789 - , \$ @ & and a space character, though the space character cannot be the leading character For BIN 000002 merchants: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If IndustryType = EC, first 16 bytes are passed to the Host Processing System If IndustryType = MO, first 9 bytes are passed to the Host Processing System 	M	22	A
amount	Transaction Amount Implied decimal, including those currencies that are a zero exponent. For example, both \$100.00 (an exponent of 2) and ¥100 (an exponent of 0) should be sent as amount = 10000.	C	12	N
ccCardVerifyNum	Card Verification Data (CVD)/PIN While the CVD value can be submitted on any transaction type, the Gift Card Host will only validate the value on the following transaction types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Authorize Redemption Balance Inquiry <p>NOTE Most gift card programs require the presence of this value in the above transaction types.</p>	O	4	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
comments	Free-form comments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Merchant can fill in this field, and the information will be stored with the transaction details. For PNS customers, this field will populate the Customer Defined Data field, which is displayed in Resource Online. 	O	64	A
shippingRef	Shipping Tracking Reference Number Merchant can fill in this field, and the information will be stored with the transaction details.	O	40	A
industryType	Industry Type of the Transaction MO Mail Order transaction RC Recurring Payment (not a valid choice for Canadian merchants) EC eCommerce transaction	M	2	A
FlexPartialRedemptionInd	Whether Partial Redemptions are Allowed <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Trigger to allow an approval for a Redemption Completion FlexAction if the available balance is less than the requested amount: Y Approve Redemption Completion N Do Not Approve Redemption Completion 'Y' is only supported for Salem Merchants. 	C	1	A
flexAction	Transaction (or Action) Type Valid values: ACTIVATE BLOCKACTIVATE DEACTIVATE BLOCKDEACTIVATE REACTIVATE BLOCKREACTIVATE ADDVALUE AUTH REDEMPTION REDEMPTIONCOMPLETION REFUND BALANCEINQUIRY REVERSAL	M	30	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
startAccountNum	The First Card Number in a Block Activation Sequence <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Should only used when the flexAction = BLOCKACTIVATE, BLOCKDEACTIVATE, or BLOCKREACTIVATE. Should be used in conjunction with the activationCount. 	C	19	N
activationCount	The Number of Cards in Addition to the First Card Number in the Sequence The maximum number of cards that can be activated at one time is 100. As such, the maximum number for this field is 99.	C	2	N
txRefNum	Gateway Transaction Reference Number <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A unique value for each transaction, which is required to adjust any transaction in the Gateway, such as a Redemption Completion or Reversal. Conditionally required if the flexAction = REVERSAL. 	C	40	A
retryTrace	Trace Number used for Retry Logic SEE ALSO See 3.3.3 Retry Logic for information on this field.	O	16	N
employeeNumber	Employee Number Optionally available field to pass an Employee Number on the transaction. This will appear in FlexCache-generated (not Orbital Gateway) reports.	O	15	A
priorAuthCd	Prior Authorization Code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conditionally required for prior authorization or activation type transactions. The valid flexAction types for Prior Auth codes are: ACTIVATE ADDVALUE REDEMPTION Only Valid for PNS Merchants. 	C	6	A

4.15 Gift Card (FlexCache) Response Elements

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
version	Version of WSDL Being used for the SOAP Message Latest version and recommended value: <version>2.4</version>	O	5	A
merchantID	Gateway Merchant Account Number assigned by Chase Paymentech Echoes the Merchant ID sent in request.	M	15	N
terminalID	Merchant Terminal ID assigned by Chase Paymentech Echoes the Terminal ID sent in request.	M	3	N
orderID	Merchant-Defined Order Number Field defined and supplied by the authorization originator, and echoed back in response.	M	22	A
ccAccountNum	FlexCache Account Number Echoes the Account Number sent in request, except when flexAction = BLOCKACTIVATE.	M	19	N
startAccountNum	The First Card Number in a Block Activation Sequence Echoes the Account Number sent in request if the flexAction = BLOCKACTIVATE.	M	19	N
flexAcctBalance	Current Balance of the FlexCache Card The Balance after the result of the request transaction. This information is returned in all FlexCache response messages.	M	12	N
flexAcctPriorBalance	Prior Balance of the FlexCache Card Balance prior to the result of the request transaction. This information is returned in all FlexCache response messages.	M	12	N
flexAcctExpireDate	FlexCache Card Expiration Date <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Expiration Date of the FlexCache, if any, is returned in all response messages. Format: MMY 	M	6	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
cardType	Request Card Type Mnemonic representing the of the request card type: FC FlexCache	M	2	A
txRefIdx	Gateway Transaction Index Used to identify the unique components of transactions adjusted more than one time.	M	4	A
txRefNum	Gateway Transaction Reference Number A unique value for each transaction, which is required to Void (Reverse) a transaction.	M	40	A
procStatus	Process Status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The first data set that should be checked to determine the result of a request. The only element that is returned in all response scenarios. Identifies whether transactions have successfully passed all of the Gateway edit checks: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 Success All other values constitute an error condition and will be returned in a SOAPFault. See Table 12 in Appendix A for definition of these error values.	M	6	A
procstatusMessage	Text Message Associated with respCode Value	C	Var	A
approvalStatus	Approval Status Conditional on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Process Status returning a 0 or successful response. Only returned if performing a MFC on a FlexCache Card Type. If present, approval status identifies the result of the authorization request to the host system: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 Decline 1 Approved 2 Message/System Error 	C	1	N
authorizationCode	Issuer Approval Code Unique transactional-level code issued by the bank or service establishment for approvals.	C	6	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
respCode	Response Code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Normalized authorization response code issued by the host system (Salem/PNS), which identifies an approval (00) or the reason for a decline or error. Conditionally returned when <code>procStatus = 0</code>. See Table 10 in Appendix A for values.	C	2	A
batchFailedAcctNum	Card Number in a Block Activation Sequence that caused a Block Activation Failure Conditionally returned on a Block Activation failure.	C	19	N
flexRequestedAmount	Transaction Amount Submitted in the Request Implied decimal.	M	12	N
flexRedeemedAmt	Actual Amount Redeemed on a Redemption Completion <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>flexPartialRedemptionInd</code> must be set to <code>Y</code> in request. Implied decimal. Conditionally returned. Regardless of whether the amount redeemed is less than or equal to the requested amount, it will be identified in this tag. 	C	12	N
flexHostTrace	Gateway Transaction Reference Number A unique value for each transaction, which is required to adjust any transaction in the Gateway (such as Mark for Capture or Void/Reversal).	C	40	N
flexAction	Transaction (or Action) Type Performed in the Request Echoes the Action sent in request.	M	30	A
respDateTime	Date/Time the Transaction was Processed by Gateway Format: <code>MMDDYYYYhhmmss</code>	M	14	N
retryTrace	Defines the Trace Number used for Retry Logic Echo of request value, if sent.	C	16	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
retryAttempCount	Number of Times a Transaction Result has been Returned 0 First Response (unique retryTrace) ≥1 The Orbital Gateway has processed this request previously and is echoing back the response. The number represents the number of requests processed by the Gateway with the same retryTrace number.	C	2	N
lastRetryDate	Date of Last Retry Attempt The date/time at which the PREVIOUS transaction using the same retryTrace value was processed by Gateway, in the format <code>yyyymmddhh24mmss</code> .	C	14	N
cvvRespCode	Card Verification Value Request Response Conditional on card verification request being sent. See Table 15 in Appendix A for values.	C	1	A

4.16 Inquiry Request Elements

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
orbitalConnectionUsername	Orbital Connection Username set up on Orbital Gateway <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide Username associated with this MID. Required if merchant is not set up for IP-based authentication. Formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between 8–32 characters (a-z, A-Z, 0-9) Minimum 1 number No leading, trailing, or embedded spaces Not case-sensitive 	C	32	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
orbitalConnectionPassword	Orbital Connection Password used in conjunction with Orbital Username Provide Password associated with Connection Username. Formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between 8–32 characters (a-z, A-Z, 0-9) Minimum 1 number No leading, trailing, or embedded spaces Password is case-sensitive and must exactly match what is stored on Orbital Gateway 	C	32	A
version	Version of WSDL Being used for the SOAP Message Latest version and recommended value: <version>2.4</version>	O	5	A
merchantID	Gateway merchant account number assigned by Chase Paymentech This account number will match that of your host platform: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> BIN 000001: 6-digit Salem Division Number BIN 000002: 12-digit PNS Merchant ID 	M	15	N
terminalID	Merchant Terminal ID assigned by Chase Paymentech <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Salem Terminal IDs: presently set to 001. PNS Terminal IDs: between 001 and 999; typically 001. 	M	3	N
bin	Transaction Routing Definition Assigned by Chase Paymentech. 000001 Salem 000002 PNS	M	6	N
orderID	Merchant-Defined Order Number Must match the <code>orderID</code> of the original transaction.	O	22	A
inquiryRetryNumber	Retry Trace Number from Original Transaction Request <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide the Retry Trace Number from the original request in this tag to return the original response. If the original transaction was not processed successfully, the Gateway will return an error message. 	M	16	N

4.17 Inquiry Response Elements

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
version	Version of WSDL Being used for the SOAP Message Latest version and recommended value: <version>2.4</version>	O	5	A
industryType	Industry Type of the Transaction Echoes the industry Type sent in request.	M	2	A
transType	Transaction New Order Transaction Type Echoes the Transaction type sent in request.	M	2	A
bin	Transaction Routing Definition Echoes the BIN sent in request.	M	6	N
merchantID	Gateway Merchant Account Number assigned by Chase Paymentech Echoes the Merchant ID sent in request.	M	15	N
terminalID	Merchant Terminal ID assigned by Chase Paymentech Echoes the Terminal ID sent in request.	M	3	N
cardBrand	Card Type/Brand for the Transaction Echoes the Card Type/Brand passed in the request, except: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If no <i>cardBrand</i>, such as Visa or MasterCard, was sent in the request (when optional), the specific Card Brand mnemonic is returned. For PINless Debit transactions, the <i>request</i> Card Brand is <i>DP</i> (which is a generic PINless mnemonic). However, the <i>response</i> Card Brand will be one of the three supported PINless Debit Card Brands: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>NP</i> NYCE PINless Debit <i>PP</i> Pulse PINless Debit <i>SP</i> Star PINless Debit <i>AP</i> Accel PINless Debit 	M	2	A
orderID	Merchant-Defined Order Number Field defined and supplied by the authorization originator, and echoed back in response.	M	22	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
txRefNum	Gateway Transaction Reference Number A unique value for each transaction, which is required to adjust any transaction in the Gateway (such as Mark for Capture or Void).	M	40	A
txRefIdx	Gateway Transaction Index Used to identify the unique components of transactions adjusted more than one time.	M	4	A
respDateTime	Date/Time the Transaction was Processed by Gateway Format: MMDDYYYYhhmmss	M	14	N
procStatus	Process Status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The first data set that should be checked to determine the result of a request. The only element that is returned in all response scenarios. Identifies whether transactions have successfully passed all of the Gateway edit checks: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 Success All other values constitute an error condition and will be returned in a SOAPFault. See Table 12 in Appendix A for definition of these error values.	M	6	A
approvalStatus	Approval Status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 Decline 1 Approved 2 Message/System Error 	M	1	N
respCode	Response Code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Normalized authorization response code issued by the host system (Salem/PNS), which identifies an approval (00) or the reason for a decline or error. Conditionally returned when <code>procStatus = 0</code>. See Table 10 in Appendix A for values.	M	2	A
avsRespCode	Address Verification Request Response Conditional on AVS request being sent. See Table 11 in Appendix A for values.	M	2	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
cvvRespCode	Card Verification Value Request Response Conditional on card verification request being sent. See Table 15 Appendix A for values.	M	1	A
authorizationCode	Issuer Approval Code Unique transactional-level code issued by the bank or service establishment for approvals. PINless Debit transactions could return blanks or N/A.	M	6	A
mcRecurringAdvCode	Recurring Payment Advice Code Valid values: 01 New account information available. Obtain new account information. 02 Try again later. Recycle transaction in 72 hours. 03 Do not try again. Obtain another type of payment from customer. NOTES: ▪ MasterCard recurring transactions only.	M	2	N
visaVbVRespCode	CAVV Response Code for VbV Transactions Conditional on CAVV Value being sent. See Table 18 in Appendix A for values.	M	1	A
procStatusMessage	Text Message Associated with respCode Value	M	Var	A
respCodeMessage	Text Message Associated with hostRespCode Value	M	Var	A
hostRespCode	Actual Host Response Code ▪ Exact response sent by host authorization system (non-normalized by the Gateway). ▪ For those systems that have already coded to the Salem/PNS authorization response values, they are available via this field.	M	3	A
hostAVSRespCode	Actual Host Address Verification Response Code ▪ Exact address verification response sent by host authorization system (non-normalized by the Gateway). ▪ For those systems that have already coded to the Salem/PNS authorization response values, they are available via this field.	M	2	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
hostCVVRespCode	Actual Host Card Verification Response Code <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exact card verification response sent by host authorization system (non-normalized by the Gateway). For those systems that have already coded to the Salem/PNS authorization response values, they are available via this field. 	M	1	A
retryTrace	Defines the Trace Number used for Retry Logic Echo of request value, if sent.	M	14	N
retryAttemptCount	Number of Times a Transaction Result has been Returned 0 First Response (unique retryTrace) ≥1 The Orbital Gateway has processed this request previously and is echoing back the response. The number represents the number of requests processed by the Gateway with the same retryTrace number.	M	2	N
lastRetryDate	Date of Last Retry Attempt The date/time at which the PREVIOUS transaction using the same retryTrace value was processed by Gateway, in the format <code>yyyymmddhh24mmss</code> .	M	14	N
customerRefNum	Customer Reference Number If Customer Profile Action Type = Create and CustomerProfileFromOrderInd = S, this field will echo the Customer Reference Number sent in the Profile Request.	M	22	A
customerName	Customer Billing Name If the request included Profile Add, echoes value from the request.	M	30	A
profileProcStatus	Result Status of Profile Management Communicates the success or failure of a Profile Management request: 0 Success >0 An error condition, see Table 13 in Appendix A for values.	M	6	A
profileProcStatusMsg	Verbose Text Description associated with profileProcStatus	M	Var	A
remainingBalance	Current Balance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This field will contain \$0.00, except for certain FlexCache transactions. When populated, two decimal places are implied. 	M	12	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
requestAmount	Transaction Amount Submitted in the Request <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Implied decimal. Conditionally returned. 	M	12	N
redeemedAmount	Actual Amount Redeemed on a Redemption Completion <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Implied decimal. Conditionally returned, regardless of whether the amount redeemed is equal to or less than the requested amount. 	M	12	N
ccAccountNum	Account Number <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Value is conditionally returned for approved Bill Me Later transactions. Other methods of payment will never return the card number. 	C	19	N
debitBillerReferenceNumber	Biller Reference Number (PINless Debit Only) Echoes value from request.	C	25	A

4.18 Account Updater Request Elements

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
orbitalConnectionUsername	Orbital Connection Username set up on Orbital Gateway <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide Username associated with this MID. Required if merchant is not set up for IP-based authentication. Formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between 8–32 characters (a-z, A-Z, 0-9) Minimum 1 number No leading, trailing, or embedded spaces Not case-sensitive 	C	32	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
orbitalConnectionPassword	Orbital Connection Password used in conjunction with Orbital Username Provide Password associated with Connection Username. Formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between 8–32 characters (a-z, A-Z, 0-9) Minimum 1 number No leading, trailing, or embedded spaces Password is case-sensitive and must exactly match what is stored on Orbital Gateway 	C	32	A
version	Version of WSDL Being used for the SOAP Message Latest version and recommended value: <version>2.4</version>	O	5	A
bin	Transaction Routing Definition Assigned by Chase Paymentech. 000001 Salem 000002 PNS	M	6	N
merchantID	Gateway merchant account number assigned by Chase Paymentech This account number will match that of your host platform: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> BIN 000001: 6-digit Salem Division Number BIN 000002: 12-digit PNS Merchant ID 	M	15	N
customerRefNum	The Customer Reference Number that will be Submitted to Account Updater This value cannot be changed through a Profile Update action.	M	22	A
customerProfileAction	Defines the action to be taken on this profile <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This field must be set to 'AU' for Account Updater requests 	M	6	A

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
scheduledDate	Account Updater Scheduled Date <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defines the future date that Orbital will submit the associated profile to the Account Updater system. Format: MMDDYYYY If this value is left blank, the profile will be included with the next scheduled AU submission 	C	8	N

4.19 Account Updater Response Elements

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
Version	Version of WSDL Being used for the SOAP Message Latest version and recommended value: <version>2.4</version>	M	5	A
Bin	Transaction Routing Definition Echoes the BIN sent in request.	M	6	N
merchantID	Gateway Merchant Account Number assigned by Chase Paymentech Echoes the Merchant ID sent in request.	M	15	N
customerRefNum	Customer Reference Number This field will echo the Customer Reference Number sent in the Account Updater Request.	M	22	A
customerProfileAction	Customer Profile Action that was Requested AU Account Updater Request	M	1	A
scheduledDate	Future Date Scheduled for Account Updater This will reflect the value of <scheduledDate>, if any was passed.	M	8	N

Field	Description	Required ¹	Max Char	Field Type ²
Status	Current Status of the Profile A Active AS Auto Suspend I Inactive MS Manual Suspend	M	Var	A
procStatus	Result Status of Profile Management Communicates the success or failure of a Profile Management request. 0 Success All other values constitute an error condition and will be returned in a SOAPFault. See Table 12 in Appendix A for definition of these error values.	M	6	A
procStatusMessage	Text Message Associated with procStatus Value	M	Var	A
respDateTime	Time the Transaction was Processed by Gateway Format: YYYYMMDD hh24mmss	M	15	A

Chapter 5 Coding to the Web Services Interface

This chapter describes the native SOAP formats for request and response messages to the Orbital Gateway, as well as how to create a Web Services client using the Microsoft .NET Framework or Apache Axis.

This chapter contains sample transactions for the various types of requests and responses described earlier in this guide. These samples illustrate the SOAP format in which the requests must ultimately be presented to the Orbital Gateway and in which the Gateway will present the responses to you.

NOTE The samples in this chapter do not illustrate all of the possible elements you can include in a request.

5.1 Sample SOAP Requests

5.1.1 New Order Request

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
  xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-
  instance">
  <soapenv:Body>
    <NewOrder xmlns="urn:ws.paymenttech.net/PaymentechGateway">
      <newOrderRequest xsi:type="ns1:NewOrderRequestElement"
        xmlns:ns1="urn:ws.paymenttech.net/PaymentechGateway" xmlns="">
        <ns1:orbitalConnectionUsername>TESTUSER123</ns1:orbitalConnectionUsername>
        <ns1:orbitalConnectionPassword>abcd1234</ns1:orbitalConnectionPassword>
        <ns1:version>2.4</ns1:version>
        <ns1:industryType>EC</ns1:industryType>
        <ns1:transType>AC</ns1:transType>
        <ns1:bin>000001</ns1:bin>
        <ns1:merchantID>041756</ns1:merchantID>
        <ns1:terminalID>001</ns1:terminalID>
        <ns1:ccAccountNum>6011000995500000</ns1:ccAccountNum>
        <ns1:ccExp>201012</ns1:ccExp>
        <ns1:ccCardVerifyPresenceInd>2</ns1:ccCardVerifyPresenceInd>
        <ns1:avsZip>35654</ns1:avsZip>
        <ns1:avsAddress1>12345 Daisy Bush Avenue</ns1:avsAddress1>
        <ns1:avsAddress2>Apt 18</ns1:avsAddress2>
        <ns1:avsCity>Hudson</ns1:avsCity>
        <ns1:avsState>FL</ns1:avsState>
        <ns1:avsName>Testing</ns1:avsName>
        <ns1:avsCountryCode>US</ns1:avsCountryCode>
        <ns1:orderID>31103142361483</ns1:orderID>
        <ns1:amount>100</ns1:amount>
        <ns1:comments>This is a AE AVSCVV AuthCap</ns1:comments>
      </newOrderRequest>
    </NewOrder>
  </soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>
```

5.1.2 PINless Debit Request

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
  xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-
  instance">
  <soapenv:Body>
    <NewOrder xmlns="urn:ws.paymenttech.net/PaymentechGateway">
      <newOrderRequest xsi:type="ns1:newOrderRequest"
        xmlns:ns1="urn:ws.paymenttech.net/PaymentechGateway">
        <ns1:orbitalConnectionUsername>TESTUSER123</ns1:orbitalConnectionUsername>
        <ns1:orbitalConnectionPassword>abcd1234</ns1:orbitalConnectionPassword>
        <ns1:version>2.4</ns1:version>
        <ns1:industryType>EC</ns1:industryType>
        <ns1:transType>AC</ns1:transType>
        <ns1:bin>000001</ns1:bin>
        <ns1:merchantID>123456</ns1:merchantID>
        <ns1:terminalID>001</ns1:terminalID>
        <ns1:cardBrand>DP</ns1:cardBrand> ← DP=PINless Debit
        <ns1:ccAccountNum>5999010000000000</ns1:ccAccountNum>
        <ns1:ccExp>200906</ns1:ccExp>
        <ns1:orderID>TestOrder123</ns1:orderID> ← no spaces in PINless Debit Order ID
        <ns1:amount>5500</ns1:amount>
        <ns1:comments>Sample New Order Request</ns1:comments>
        <ns1:debitBillerReferenceNumber>Test Debit Biller
          Ref</ns1:debitBillerReferenceNumber> ← required for PINless Debit
      </newOrderRequest>
    </NewOrder>
  </soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>
```

5.1.3 Profile Add Request

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
  xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-
  instance">
  <soapenv:Body>
    <ProfileAdd xmlns="urn:ws.paymenttech.net/PaymentechGateway">
      <profileAddRequest xsi:type="ns1:profileAddRequest"
        xmlns:ns1="urn:ws.paymenttech.net/PaymentechGateway">
        <ns1:orbitalConnectionUsername>TESTUSER123</ns1:orbitalConnectionUsername>
        <ns1:orbitalConnectionPassword>abcd1234</ns1:orbitalConnectionPassword>
        <ns1:version>2.4</ns1:version>
        <ns1:bin>000002</ns1:bin>
        <ns1:merchantID>700000123456</ns1:merchantID>
        <ns1:customerName>Jon Doe</ns1:customerName>
        <ns1:customerRefNum>Test Add Profile</ns1:customerRefNum>
        <ns1:customerAddress1>123 Test Street</ns1:customerAddress1>
        <ns1:customerAddress2>Suite 123</ns1:customerAddress2>
        <ns1:customerCity>Test City</ns1:customerCity>
        <ns1:customerState>FL</ns1:customerState>
        <ns1:customerZIP>33626</ns1:customerZIP>
        <ns1:customerEmail>jondoe@test.com</ns1:customerEmail>
        <ns1:customerPhone>2232231234</ns1:customerPhone>
        <ns1:customerCountryCode>US</ns1:customerCountryCode>
        <ns1:customerProfileOrderOverrideInd>NO</ns1:customerProfileOrderOverrideInd>
        <ns1:customerProfileFromOrderInd>S</ns1:customerProfileFromOrderInd>
        <ns1:orderDefaultDescription>Test Add Profile</ns1:orderDefaultDescription>
        <ns1:orderDefaultAmount>1500</ns1:orderDefaultAmount>
        <ns1:customerAccountType>CC</ns1:customerAccountType>
        <ns1:ccAccountNum>4055011111111111</ns1:ccAccountNum>
        <ns1:ccExp>201008</ns1:ccExp>
        <ns1:status>A</ns1:status>
      </profileAddRequest>
    </ProfileAdd>
  </soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>
```

5.1.4 Account Updater Request

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<SOAP-ENV:Envelope xmlns:SOAP-ENV="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" xmlns:SOAP-
ENC="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  xmlns:ns="urn:ws.paymentech.net/PaymentechGateway">
  <SOAP-ENV:Body id="_0">
    <AccountUpdater xmlns="urn:ws.paymentech.net/PaymentechGateway">
      <auRequest xsi:type="ns:AccountUpdaterElement">
        <orbitalConnectionUsername xsi:type="xsd:string">TESTUSER123</orbitalConnectionUsername>
        <orbitalConnectionPassword xsi:type="xsd:string">abcd1234</orbitalConnectionPassword>
        <version xsi:type="xsd:string">2.4</version>
        <bin xsi:type="xsd:string">000001</bin>
        <merchantID xsi:type="xsd:string">123456</merchantID>
        <customerRefNum xsi:type="xsd:string">Test AU Request</customerRefNum>
        <customerProfileAction xsi:type="xsd:string">AU</customerProfileAction>
        <scheduledDate xsi:type="xsd:string">05142010</scheduledDate>
      </auRequest>
    </AccountUpdater>
  </SOAP-ENV:Body>
</SOAP-ENV:Envelope>
```

5.2 Sample SOAP Responses

5.2.1 New Order Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<SOAP-ENV:Envelope xmlns:SOAP-ENV="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" xmlns:SOAP-
ENC="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:ns="urn:ws.paymenttech.net/PaymentechGateway">
  <SOAP-ENV:Body id="_0">
    <NewOrderResponse xmlns="urn:ws.paymenttech.net/PaymentechGateway"
      xsi:type="ns:NewOrderResponse">
      <return xsi:type="ns:NewOrderResponseElement">
        <industryType xsi:type="xsd:string">EC</industryType>
        <transType xsi:type="xsd:string">AC</transType>
        <bin xsi:type="xsd:string">000001</bin>
        <merchantID xsi:type="xsd:string">041756</merchantID>
        <terminalID xsi:type="xsd:string">001</terminalID>
        <cardBrand xsi:type="xsd:string">DI</cardBrand>
        <orderID xsi:type="xsd:string">31103142361483</orderID>
        <txRefNum
          xsi:type="xsd:string">41C09DBC1D0710F4635C1156509F3CCF491F545E</txRefNum>
        <txRefIdx xsi:type="xsd:string">1</txRefIdx>
        <respDateTime xsi:type="xsd:string">20041215152533</respDateTime>
        <procStatus xsi:type="xsd:string">0</procStatus>
        <approvalStatus xsi:type="xsd:string">1</approvalStatus>
        <respCode xsi:type="xsd:string">00</respCode>
        <avsRespCode xsi:type="xsd:string">B </avsRespCode>
        <cvvRespCode xsi:type="xsd:string">P</cvvRespCode>
        <authorizationCode xsi:type="xsd:string">tst993</authorizationCode>
        <mcRecurringAdvCode xsi:type="xsd:string"/>
        <visaVbVRespCode xsi:type="xsd:string"/>
        <procStatusMessage xsi:type="xsd:string">Approved</procStatusMessage>
        <hostRespCode xsi:type="xsd:string">100</hostRespCode>
        <hostAVSRespCode xsi:type="xsd:string">I3</hostAVSRespCode>
        <hostCVVRespCode xsi:type="xsd:string">P</hostCVVRespCode>
        <retryAttemptCount xsi:type="xsd:string"/>
        <lastRetryDate xsi:type="xsd:string"/>
        <customerRefNum xsi:type="xsd:string"/>
        <customerName xsi:type="xsd:string"/>
        <profileProcStatus xsi:type="xsd:string"/>
        <profileProcStatusMsg xsi:type="xsd:string"/>
      </return>
    </NewOrderResponse>
  </SOAP-ENV:Body>
</SOAP-ENV:Envelope>
```

5.2.2 PINless Debit Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<SOAP-ENV:Envelope xmlns:SOAP-ENV="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" xmlns:SOAP-
ENC="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:ns="urn:ws.paymenttech.net/PaymentechGateway">
  <SOAP-ENV:Body id="_0">
    <NewOrderResponse xmlns="urn:ws.paymenttech.net/PaymentechGateway"
      xsi:type="ns:NewOrderResponse">
      <return xsi:type="ns:NewOrderResponseElement">
        <industryType xsi:type="xsd:string">EC</industryType>
        <transType xsi:type="xsd:string">AC</transType>
        <bin xsi:type="xsd:string">000001</bin>
        <merchantID xsi:type="xsd:string">123456</merchantID>
        <terminalID xsi:type="xsd:string">001</terminalID>
        <cardBrand xsi:type="xsd:string">SP</cardBrand>
        <orderID xsi:type="xsd:string">Test Order 123</orderID>
        <txRefNum
          xsi:type="xsd:string">493D9E77F81CCCB9676F94608C77D839D530536A</txRefNum>
        <txRefIdx xsi:type="xsd:string">1</txRefIdx>
        <respDateTime xsi:type="xsd:string">20081208172352</respDateTime>
        <procStatus xsi:type="xsd:string">0</procStatus>
        <approvalStatus xsi:type="xsd:string">1</approvalStatus>
        <respCode xsi:type="xsd:string">00</respCode>
        <avsRespCode xsi:type="xsd:string">3 </avsRespCode>
        <cvvRespCode xsi:type="xsd:string"> </cvvRespCode>
        <authorizationCode xsi:type="xsd:string">097169</authorizationCode>
        <mcRecurringAdvCode xsi:type="xsd:string"/>
        <visaVbVRespCode xsi:type="xsd:string"/>
        <procStatusMessage xsi:type="xsd:string">Approved</procStatusMessage>
        <respCodeMessage xsi:type="xsd:string"/>
        <hostRespCode xsi:type="xsd:string">100</hostRespCode>
        <hostAVSRespCode xsi:type="xsd:string"> </hostAVSRespCode>
        <hostCVVRespCode xsi:type="xsd:string"> </hostCVVRespCode>
        <retryTrace xsi:type="xsd:string"/>
        <retryAttemptCount xsi:type="xsd:string"/>
        <lastRetryDate xsi:type="xsd:string"/>
        <customerRefNum xsi:type="xsd:string"/>
        <customerName xsi:type="xsd:string"/>
        <profileProcStatus xsi:type="xsd:string"/>
        <profileProcStatusMsg xsi:type="xsd:string"/>
      </return>
    </NewOrderResponse>
  </SOAP-ENV:Body>
</SOAP-ENV:Envelope>
```


5.2.3 Profile Add Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<SOAP-ENV:Envelope xmlns:SOAP-ENV="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" xmlns:SOAP-
ENC="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:ns="urn:ws.paymentech.net/PaymentechGateway">
  <SOAP-ENV:Body id="_0">
    <ProfileAddResponse xmlns="urn:ws.paymentech.net/PaymentechGateway"
      xsi:type="ns:ProfileAddResponse">
      <return xsi:type="ns:ProfileResponseElement">
        <bin xsi:type="xsd:string">000001</bin>
        <merchantID xsi:type="xsd:string">123456</merchantID>
        <customerName xsi:type="xsd:string">JON DOE</customerName>
        <customerRefNum xsi:type="xsd:string">TEST ADD PROFILE</customerRefNum>
        <profileAction xsi:type="xsd:string">CREATE</profileAction>
        <procStatus xsi:type="xsd:string">0</procStatus>
        <procStatusMessage xsi:type="xsd:string">Profile Request
          Processed</procStatusMessage>
        <customerAddress1 xsi:type="xsd:string">123 TEST STREET</customerAddress1>
        <customerAddress2 xsi:type="xsd:string">SUITE 123</customerAddress2>
        <customerCity xsi:type="xsd:string">TEST CITY</customerCity>
        <customerState xsi:type="xsd:string">FL</customerState>
        <customerZIP xsi:type="xsd:string">33626</customerZIP>
        <customerEmail xsi:type="xsd:string">jondoe@test.com</customerEmail>
        <customerPhone xsi:type="xsd:string">2232231234</customerPhone>
        <customerCountryCode>US</customerCountryCode>
        <profileOrderOverrideInd xsi:type="xsd:string">S</profileOrderOverrideInd>
        <orderDefaultDescription xsi:type="xsd:string">Test Add
          Profile</orderDefaultDescription>
        <orderDefaultAmount xsi:type="xsd:string">1500</orderDefaultAmount>
        <customerAccountType xsi:type="xsd:string">CC</customerAccountType>
        <ccAccountNum xsi:type="xsd:string">4055011111111111</ccAccountNum>
        <ccExp xsi:type="xsd:string">201008</ccExp>
        <ecpCheckDDA xsi:type="xsd:string"/>
        <ecpBankAcctType xsi:type="xsd:string"/>
        <ecpCheckRT xsi:type="xsd:string"/>
        <ecpDelvMethod xsi:type="xsd:string"/>
        <switchSoloCardStartDate xsi:type="xsd:string"/>
        <switchSoloIssueNum xsi:type="xsd:string"/>
      </return>
    </ProfileAddResponse>
  </SOAP-ENV:Body>
</SOAP-ENV:Envelope>
```

5.3 Response Handling – Best Practices

Response messages are returned in many complex types. Multiple levels of response codes may be included, based on the source of the response and the type of transaction submitted to the Orbital Gateway. This section includes a number of key points to consider when parsing a response, to ensure that all scenarios are planned for.

NOTE The examples in this section include additional comments from the author. These are highlighted and will not appear in actual SOAP response messages.

WARNING Responses should not be parsed in a fixed positional manner. This specification does not make any guarantees with respect to the spacing between elements.

5.3.1 Gateway Success

The Orbital Gateway runs various validations on every request message, to insure the request is valid in schema, format, and business logic. These validations happen prior to communication with the upstream host, and should therefore be verified first. The **ProcStatus** element is returned in all response types to communicate the result of all validations done by the gateway.

Proc Status errors are often found within the SOAP Fault element. More information on SOAP Faults can be found here: [2.3.3 Error Handling](#). The most common exception to this rule is a Profile Proc Status which is specific to customer profile actions and logged separately.

A list of Proc Status messages is available in [Appendix 5.4.2.3A.4 Process Status Codes and Messages](#).

Below are examples of common gateway generated errors.

Example 1 – ProcStatus error in SOAP Fault :

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<SOAP-ENV:Envelope xmlns:SOAP-ENV="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
xmlns:SOAP-ENC="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:ns="urn:ws.paymentech.net/PaymentechGateway">
  <SOAP-ENV:Body id="_0">
    <SOAP-ENV:Fault>
      //indicates an error was generated by the Gateway
      <faultcode>SOAP-ENV:Server</faultcode>
      <faultstring>841 Error validating card/account number range</faultstring>
      // Proc Status 841 - This is a mismatch between PAN and enabled methods of payments
    </SOAP-ENV:Fault>
  </SOAP-ENV:Body></SOAP-ENV:Envelope>
```

Example 2 – ProcStatus Error in SOAP Fault:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<SOAP-ENV:Envelope xmlns:SOAP-ENV="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
xmlns:SOAP-ENC="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:ns="urn:ws.paymentech.net/PaymentechGateway">
  <SOAP-ENV:Body id="_0">
    <SOAP-ENV:Fault>
      <faultcode>SOAP-ENV:Server</faultcode>
      <faultstring> 9781 Account Updater Requires: Version 2.1 or Greater</faultstring>
      //The Account Updater request had an invalid Value in the Version element
    </SOAP-ENV:Fault>
  </SOAP-ENV:Body> </SOAP-ENV:Envelope>
```

NOTE A separate **ProfileProcStatus** element is used when a request initiates action on a customer profile. These messages are returned in SOAP faults for profile messages, and as a response element in New Order responses.

CAUTION New Order responses can contain both a Proc Status and a Profile Proc Status element (for example, when creating a customer profile as part of a sale). The Proc Status is the result of validating the transaction, and Profile Proc Status is the result of the profile action.

Below is an example of a common profile error in a New Order response.

Profile Proc Status Error – Example 1:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<SOAP-ENV:Envelope xmlns:SOAP-ENV="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
xmlns:SOAP-ENC="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:ns="urn:ws.paymentech.net/PaymentechGateway">
  <SOAP-ENV:Body id="_0">
    <NewOrderResponse xmlns="urn:ws.paymentech.net/PaymentechGateway"
xsi:type="ns:NewOrderResponse">
      <return xsi:type="ns:NewOrderResponseElement">
        <industryType xsi:type="xsd:string">MO</industryType>
        <transType xsi:type="xsd:string">A</transType>
        <bin xsi:type="xsd:string">000001</bin>
        <merchantID xsi:type="xsd:string">123456</merchantID>
        <terminalID xsi:type="xsd:string">001</terminalID>
        <cardBrand xsi:type="xsd:string">MC</cardBrand>
        <orderID xsi:type="xsd:string">ADDCCPPROFILE6735U0</orderID>
        <txRefNum xsi:type="xsd:string">4C503F62E2A69FC910AD1E83A09F40F1DB8854B2</txRefNum>
        <txRefIdx xsi:type="xsd:string">0</txRefIdx>
        <respDateTime xsi:type="xsd:string">20100728103202</respDateTime>
        <procStatus xsi:type="xsd:string">0</procStatus>
        //The gateway Status for the New Order - zero is a success
        <approvalStatus xsi:type="xsd:string">1</approvalStatus>
        //indicated the transaction was approved
        <respCode xsi:type="xsd:string">00</respCode>
        <avsRespCode xsi:type="xsd:string">3 </avsRespCode>
        <cvvRespCode xsi:type="xsd:string"> </cvvRespCode>
        <authorizationCode xsi:type="xsd:string">tst349</authorizationCode>
        <mcRecurringAdvCode xsi:type="xsd:string"></mcRecurringAdvCode>
        <visaVbVRespCode xsi:type="xsd:string"></visaVbVRespCode>
        <procStatusMessage xsi:type="xsd:string">Approved</procStatusMessage>
        <respCodeMessage xsi:type="xsd:string"></respCodeMessage>
        <hostRespCode xsi:type="xsd:string">100</hostRespCode>
        <hostAVSRespCode xsi:type="xsd:string"> </hostAVSRespCode>
        <hostCVVRespCode xsi:type="xsd:string"> </hostCVVRespCode>
        <retryTrace xsi:type="xsd:string"></retryTrace>
        <retryAttempCount xsi:type="xsd:string"></retryAttempCount>
        <lastRetryDate xsi:type="xsd:string"></lastRetryDate>
        <customerRefNum xsi:type="xsd:string">ADDCCPPROFILE6735U0</customerRefNum>
        <customerName xsi:type="xsd:string"></customerName>
        <profileProcStatus xsi:type="xsd:string">9582</profileProcStatus>
        //indicates the profile action failed. The Reason description is below.
        <profileProcStatusMsg xsi:type="xsd:string">Profile: Cannot Create profile. Profile
already exists for Cust Ref Num: [ADDCCPPROFILE6735U0] and MID: [123456].
      </profileProcStatusMsg>
      //Profile creation failed because profile IDs must be unique
    </return>
  </NewOrderResponse>
```

```
</SOAP-ENV:Body>
</SOAP-ENV:Envelope>
```

5.3.2 Host / Issuer Success

Request Complex types can be separated into two categories - messages which return information from the upstream host, and messages which do not.

List of Example Complex Types which return only Gateway response data (not all inclusive):

Profile(Add, Update, Delete, and Fetch)**Element**, **AccountUpdaterElement**, **EndOfDayElement**, **MFCElement** (exceptions listed below), **ReversalElement** (w/o Online Reversal)

List of Example Complex Types which may return host and issuer data (not all inclusive):

NewOrderElement, **FlexCacheElement**, **MFCElement** (on aged orders and split shipments), **ReversalElement** (w/ Online Reversal)

Multiple data sets are returned when the upstream host responds to a transaction request. Orbital Gateway returns the **ApprovalStatus** element to communicate an overall status, as well as multiple individual response elements such as AVS and CVV response data.

Gateway provides normalized response elements for consistency between the Salem and Tampa upstream hosts. Raw host response elements are also provided for developers who are familiar with the response values of the upstream host.



Host Response Example – New Order with AVS, CVV and Partial Authorization:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<SOAP-ENV:Envelope xmlns:SOAP-ENV="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
  xmlns:SOAP-ENC="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  xmlns:ns="urn:ws.paymentech.net/PaymentechGateway">
  <SOAP-ENV:Body id="_0">
    <NewOrderResponse xmlns="urn:ws.paymentech.net/PaymentechGateway"
      xsi:type="ns:NewOrderResponse">
      <return xsi:type="ns:NewOrderResponseElement">
        <industryType xsi:type="xsd:string">EC</industryType>
        <transType xsi:type="xsd:string">AC</transType>
        <bin xsi:type="xsd:string">000001</bin>
        <merchantID xsi:type="xsd:string">123456</merchantID>
        <terminalID xsi:type="xsd:string">001</terminalID>
        <cardBrand xsi:type="xsd:string">DI</cardBrand>
        <orderID xsi:type="xsd:string">92921</orderID>
        <txRefNum xsi:type="xsd:string">4C49CF06DA1DE89821AEE1BF1E22360AABED54BC</txRefNum>
        <txRefIdx xsi:type="xsd:string">1</txRefIdx> //TxrefIdx would be 0 for an auth only
        <respDateTime xsi:type="xsd:string">20100723131902</respDateTime>
        <procStatus xsi:type="xsd:string">0</procStatus> //Status 0 indicates gateway success
        <approvalStatus xsi:type="xsd:string">1</approvalStatus> //The overall approval status
        <respCode xsi:type="xsd:string">00</respCode> //Approval (See Appendix)
        <avsRespCode xsi:type="xsd:string">3</avsRespCode> //AVS Response code 3 (See Appendix)
        <cvvRespCode xsi:type="xsd:string">S</cvvRespCode> //CVV response (See Appendix)
        <authorizationCode xsi:type="xsd:string">tst999</authorizationCode> //The approval Code
        <mcRecurringAdvCode xsi:type="xsd:string" />
        <visaVbVRespCode xsi:type="xsd:string" />
        <procStatusMessage xsi:type="xsd:string">Approved</procStatusMessage>
        <respCodeMessage xsi:type="xsd:string" />
        <hostRespCode xsi:type="xsd:string">100</hostRespCode> //The response message from Host
        <hostAVSRespCode xsi:type="xsd:string" />
        <hostCVVRespCode xsi:type="xsd:string">S</hostCVVRespCode>
        <retryTrace xsi:type="xsd:string" />
      </return>
    </NewOrderResponse>
  </SOAP-ENV:Body>
</SOAP-ENV:Envelope>
```

```
<retryAttempCount xsi:type="xsd:string" />
<lastRetryDate xsi:type="xsd:string" />
<customerRefNum xsi:type="xsd:string" />
<customerName xsi:type="xsd:string" />
<profileProcStatus xsi:type="xsd:string" />
<profileProcStatusMsg xsi:type="xsd:string" />
<remainingBalance>0</remainingBalance>
<requestAmount>8000</requestAmount> //The amount sent in the request
<redeemedAmount>7000</redeemedAmount> //The actual amount that was returned.
<partialAuthOccurred>Y</partialAuthOccurred> //This indicates a Partial Approval was
returned by the issuer
</return>
</NewOrderResponse>
</SOAP-ENV:Body>
</SOAP-ENV:Envelope>
```

5.4 Development Samples

This section describes how to build a Web Service client to interface with the Orbital Gateway using:

-  [Microsoft .NET Framework](#) (Visual C#)
-  [Apache Axis](#) (Java)

5.4.1 Building Web Service Clients using the .NET Framework (Visual C#)

For a .NET Web Service client, you must:

1. Generate a proxy class for the Web Service.
2. Build the client.

To generate a proxy class for the Web service

- 1 In Microsoft Visual C#® .NET, open a console application project.
- 2 Add a Web-reference using the certification WSDL file.

To build a client

- Create a `Client.cs` class file similar to that illustrated below.

Example 7 Sample `class.cs` file

```
using System;
using SampleConsoleApplication.net.paymentech.wsvar;

namespace SampleConsoleApplication
{
    /**
     * Sample Test Client
     * Add a web reference using the following url:
     * https://wsvar.paymentech.net/PaymentechGateway/wsd1/PaymentechGateway.wsd1
     */
    public class Client
```

```
{
    public static void Main ()
    {
        PaymentechGateway server = new PaymentechGateway();
        server.Url =
            "https://wsvar.paymentech.net/PaymentechGateway";

        //Create a request bean
        NewOrderRequestElement authBean = new
            NewOrderRequestElement();
        authBean.orderID = "sample .Net WS Auth";
        authBean.transType = "A";
        authBean.bin = "000001";
        authBean.merchantID = "041756";
        authBean.terminalID = "001";
        authBean.amount = "1000";
        authBean.industryType = "EC";
        authBean.ccAccountNum = "5454545454545454";

        try
        {
            NewOrderResponseElement responseBean =
                server.NewOrder(authBean);
            Console.WriteLine("ProcStatus: " +
                responseBean.procStatus);
            Console.WriteLine("ApprovalStatus: " +
                responseBean.approvalStatus);
        }
        catch (System.Web.Services.Protocols.SoapException ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine (ex.Message);
        }
    }
}
```

5.4.2 Building Web Service Clients Using Apache Axis (Java)

To create a Web Service Client using Apache Axis for Java, you must:

1. Generate a proxy for the Web Service.
2. Develop the `SampleClient.java` file.
3. Build and run the sample client.

5.4.2.1 Generating a Proxy Class for the Web Service

Apache Axis for Java simplifies the process of creating Web Service clients by providing the Web Services Description Language (WSDL2Java) utility.

You can download the Apache Axis for Java from ws.apache.org/axis/java/releases.html.

Use the WSDL2Java program (found in `axis.jar`) to generate the client proxy:

```
java -classpath (axis.jar etc) org.apache.axis.wsdl.WSDL2Java PaymentechGateway.wsdl
```

5.4.2.2 Developing the SampleClient.java File

Use the generated proxy to test the PaymentechGateway Web Service as shown in the sample below.

Example 8 Sample code to test the PaymentechGateway Web Service

```
import java.net.URL;
import net.paymentech.ws.NewOrderRequestElement;
import net.paymentech.ws.NewOrderResponseElement;
import
    net.paymentech.ws.PaymentechGateway.wsdl.PaymentechGateway_wsdl.PaymentechGatewayLocator;
import
    net.paymentech.ws.PaymentechGateway.wsdl.PaymentechGateway_wsdl.PaymentechGatewayPortType;

import org.apache.axis.AxisFault;
/**
 * Web Services Sample Client:
 *
 * This is a Sample Web services client, which takes a Authorization
 * request in form of a Java bean and returns a Java bean response.
 * In case of an error, it handles a soap fault and prints its contents.
 *
 * Note - Before using this client you need to generate the client proxy
 * and the request/response beans from the wsdl.
 */
public class SampleClient {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception {

        NewOrderResponseElement authResponse = null;

        //First Get the service
        PaymentechGatewayLocator service = new PaymentechGatewayLocator();

        //Next create a port from the service
        PaymentechGatewayPortType portType = service
            .getPaymentechGateway(
                new URL("https://wsvar.paymentech.net/PaymentechGateway"));

        //Create a Auth request
        NewOrderRequestElement authBean = new NewOrderRequestElement();
        authBean.setTransType("A");
        authBean.setBin("000001");
        authBean.setMerchantID("041756");
        authBean.setTerminalID("001");
        authBean.setAmount("1000");
        authBean.setCcCardVerifyNum("2233");
        authBean.setCcAccountNum("4055011111111111");
        authBean.setComments("Test Web Service Auth Only Transaction");
        authBean.setOrderID("testOrder101");
        authBean.setIndustryType("EC");
```



```

//Invoke the newOrder service and get the response bean
try {
    authResponse = portType.newOrder(authBean);
} catch (AxisFault ie) {
    System.out.println("Fault Response: \n" + ie);
    return;
} catch (Exception ie) {
    System.out.println("Error Response: \n" + ie);
    return;
}

//Print response Codes from the response bean
System.out.println("##### Response Received #####");
System.out.println("ProcStatus: " + authResponse.getProcStatus());
System.out.println("ProcStatusMessage: "
    + authResponse.getProcStatusMessage());
System.out.println("RespCode: " + authResponse.getRespCode());
System.out.println("ApprovalStatus: "
    + authResponse.getApprovalStatus());
System.out.println("AuthorizationCode: "
    + authResponse.getAuthorizationCode());
}
}

```

5.4.2.3 Building and Running the Sample Client

Example 9 Sample client code

```

////////////////////////////////////
/// The following example illustrates a Client to a
/// WebService developed using Apache Axis Java Framework.
////////////////////////////////////
import java.net.URL;
import net.paymentsch.ws.NewOrderRequestElement; //Gen by WSDL2Java
import net.paymentsch.ws.NewOrderResponseElement;
import net.paymentsch.ws.PaymentechGatewayLocator;
import net.paymentsch.ws.PaymentechGatewayPortType;

public class SampleClient {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception {
        NewOrderResponseElement authResponse = null;
        //First Get the service
        PaymentechGatewayLocator service = new PaymentechGatewayLocator();
        //Next create a port from the service - replace the url below
        PaymentechGatewayPortType portType =
            service.getPaymentechGateway(
                new URL("https://wsvar.paymentsch.net/PaymentechGateway"));

        //Create a Auth request
        NewOrderRequestElement authBean = new NewOrderRequestElement();
        authBean.setTransType("A");
        authBean.setBin("000001");
        authBean.setMerchantID("041756");
        authBean.setTerminalID("001");
    }
}

```

```
authBean.setAmount("1000");
authBean.setCcAccountNum("4055011111111111");
authBean.setComments("Test Web Service Auth Only Transaction");
authBean.setOrderID("testOrder");
authBean.setIndustryType("EC");

//Invoke the newOrder service and print reponse
try {
    authResponse = portType.newOrder(authBean);
} catch (Exception ie) {
    System.out.println("##### Error Response #####");
    System.out.println(ie.toString());
    return;
}
System.out.println("###Response Received ###");
System.out.println(" ProcStatus: " + authResponse.getProcStatus());
System.out.println(" ProcStatusMessage: " +
authResponse.getProcStatusMessage());
System.out.println(" ApprovalStatus: " +
authResponse.getApprovalStatus());
}
```

Appendix A Codes Reference

This appendix contains tables describing the codes that you might receive in a response message.

A.1 Action Key

Many of the tables in this appendix have an Action column. Table 9 describes what action the values displayed in the Action column indicate that you should take.

Table 9 Action column key

Action	Description
Call	Call your Chase Paymentech Customer Service representative for assistance.
Cust.	Try to resolve with customer or obtain alternate payment method.
Fix	There is an invalid value being sent. Fix and resend.
None	No action required.
Resend	Send this transaction back at any time.
Voice	Perform a voice authorization per instructions provided by Chase Paymentech.
Wait	Wait 2–3 days before resending or try to resolve with the customer.

A.2 Response Codes

Table 10 describes the different values for the <respCode> element in a response message.

Table 10 Response code values

respCode	Definition	Status	Action*	Host Code Salem	Host Code Tampa
00	Approved	Approved	None	100, 102	00
01	Call/Refer to Card Issuer	Decline	Voice	401	01
02	Refer to Card Issuer's Special Conditions	Decline	Voice	N/A	02
03	Invalid Merchant Number	Error	Fix	231	03
04	Pickup	Decline	Cust.	501	04
05	Do Not Honor	Decline	Cust.	530	05
06	Other Error	Decline	Cust.	594	06
07	Stop Deposit Order	Decline	Cust.	570	N/A
08	Approved Authorization, Honor with Identification	Approved	None	N/A	08
09	Revocation of Authorization	Decline	Cust.	571	N/A
10	Default Call	Decline	Voice	402	N/A
11	Approved Authorization, VIP Approval	Approved	None	N/A	11

Table 10 Response code values

respCode	Definition	Status	Action*	Host Code Salem	Host Code Tampa
12	Invalid Transaction Type	Decline	Cust.	606	12
13	Bad Amount	Decline	Fix	592	13
14	Invalid Credit Card Number	Decline	Fix	591	14
15	Default Call Low Fraud	Decline	Voice	442	N/A
16	Default Call Medium Fraud	Decline	Voice	443	N/A
17	Default Call High Fraud	Decline	Voice	444	N/A
18	Default Call Unavailable Fraud	Decline	Voice	445	N/A
19	Re-enter Transaction	Error	Resend	N/A	19
20	Floor Low Fraud	Decline	Cust.	332	N/A
21	Floor Medium Fraud	Decline	Cust.	333	N/A
22	Floor High fraud	Decline	Cust.	334	N/A
23	Floor Unavailable Fraud	Decline	Cust.	335	N/A
24	Validated	Approved	None	101	N/A
26	Pre-noted	Approved	None	103	N/A
27	No Reason to Decline	Approved	None	104	N/A
28	Received and Stored	Approved	None	105	N/A
29	Provided Authorization	Approved	None	106	N/A
30	Invalid Value in Message	Error	Fix	225	30
31	Request Received	Approved	None	107	N/A
32	BIN Alert	Approved	None	110	N/A
33	Card is Expired	Decline	Cust.	522	33
34	Approved for Partial	Approved	None	111	N/A
35	Zero Amount	Error	Fix	203	N/A
36	Bad Total Authorization Amount	Error	Fix	205	N/A
37	Invalid Secure Payment Data	Error	Fix	245	N/A
38	Merchant not MC SecureCode Enabled	Decline	Call	246	N/A
39	Previously Processed Transaction	Error	Fix	109	N/A
40	Requested Function not Supported	Error	Call or Fix	N/A	40
41	Lost/Stolen	Decline	Cust.	502	N/A
42	Account Not Active	Decline	Cust.	N/A	15

Table 10 Response code values

respCode	Definition	Status	Action*	Host Code Salem	Host Code Tampa
43	Lost/Stolen Card	Decline	Cust.	N/A	43
44	Account Not Active	Decline	Cust.	N/A	N/A
45	Duplicate Transaction	Decline	Cust.	551	N/A
46	Blanks not Passed in Reserved Field	Decline	Fix	248	N/A
50	Positive ID	Decline	Cust.	802	N/A
52	Processor Decline	Decline	Cust.	303	N/A
56	Restraint	Decline	Cust.	806	N/A
58	Transaction not Permitted to Terminal	Error	Call	N/A	58
59	Soft AVS	Decline	Cust.	260	N/A
60	Do Not Honor Low Fraud	Decline	Cust.	532	N/A
61	Do Not Honor Medium Fraud	Decline	Cust.	533	N/A
62	Do Not Honor High fraud	Decline	Cust.	534	N/A
63	Do Not Honor Unavailable Fraud	Decline	Cust.	535	N/A
64	CVV2/CVC2 Failure	Decline	Cust.	531	N/A
65	Invalid Amex CID	Decline	Cust.	811	N/A
66	Other Error	Error	Fix	204	N/A
68	Invalid CC Number	Error	Fix	201	N/A
69	Does not Match MOP	Error	Fix	233	N/A
71	No Account	Decline	Fix	825	N/A
72	Invalid Institution Code	Decline	Fix	602	N/A
73	Method of Payment is Invalid for Merchant	Error	Fix	834	N/A
74	Invalid Expiration Date	Decline	Cust.	605	54
75	Bad Amount	Error	Fix	202	N/A
77	Invalid Amount	Decline	Fix	607	N/A
78	Missing Companion Data	Error	Fix	227	N/A
79	Invalid Merchant	Error	Fix	833	N/A
80	Invalid MOP for Division	Error	Fix	239	N/A
81	Call Low Fraud	Decline	Voice	432	N/A
82	Call Medium Fraud	Decline	Voice	433	N/A
83	Call High Fraud	Decline	Voice	434	N/A

Table 10 Response code values

respCode	Definition	Status	Action*	Host Code Salem	Host Code Tampa
84	Call Unavailable Fraud	Decline	Voice	435	N/A
85	Duplicated Order #	Error	Fix	234	N/A
86	Auth Recycle Host down	Error	Wait	236	N/A
87	Invalid Currency	Error	Fix	238	N/A
88	Invalid Purch. Level 3	Error	Fix	243	N/A
89	Credit Floor	Decline	Cust.	302	N/A
91	Approved Low Fraud	Approved	None	112	N/A
92	Approved Medium Fraud	Approved	None	113	N/A
93	Approved High Fraud	Approved	None	114	N/A
94	Approved Fraud Service Unavailable	Approved	None	115	N/A
95	Invalid Data Type	Error	Fix	226	N/A
96	Invalid Record Sequence	Error	Fix	228	N/A
97	Percents Not Total 100	Error	Fix	229	N/A
98	Issuer Unavailable	Decline	Resend	301	N/A
99	No Answer/Unable to send	Error	Resend	000	99
A1	Payments Not Total Order	Error	Fix	230	N/A
A2	Bad Order Number	Error	Fix	232	N/A
A3	FPO Locked	Error	Wait	235	N/A
A4	FPO Not Allowed	Error	Call	237	N/A
A5	Auth Amount Wrong	Error	Fix	240	N/A
A6	Illegal Action	Error	Fix	241	N/A
A8	Invalid Start Date	Error	Fix	251	N/A
A9	Invalid Issue Number	Error	Fix	252	N/A
B1	Invalid Transaction Type	Error	Fix	253	N/A
B2	Account Previously Activated	Decline	Cust	580	N/A
B3	Unable to Void Transaction	Error	Fix	581	18
B5	Not on File	Decline	Fix	304	N/A
B7	Fraud	Decline	Cust.	503	N/A
B8	Bad Debt	Decline	Cust.	504	N/A
B9	On Negative File	Decline	Cust.	505	N/A

Table 10 Response code values

respCode	Definition	Status	Action*	Host Code Salem	Host Code Tampa
BA	Under 18 Years Old	Decline	Cust.	540	N/A
BB	Possible Compromise	Decline	Cust.	541	N/A
BC	Bill To Not Equal To Ship To	Decline	Cust.	542	N/A
BD	Invalid Pre-approval Number	Decline	Cust.	543	N/A
BE	Invalid Email Address	Decline	Cust.	544	N/A
BF	PA ITA Number Inactive	Decline	Cust.	545	N/A
BG	Blocked Account	Decline	Cust.	546	N/A
BH	Address Verification Failed	Decline	Cust.	547	N/A
BI	Not on Credit Bureau	Decline	Cust.	548	N/A
BJ	Previously Declined	Decline	Cust.	549	N/A
BK	Closed Account, New Account Closed	Decline	Cust.	550	N/A
BL	Re-Authorization	Decline	Cust.	560	N/A
BM	Re-Authorization – No Match	Decline	Cust.	561	N/A
BN	Re-Authorization – Timeframes Exceeded	Decline	Cust.	563	N/A
BO	Stand In Rules	Decline	Cust.	905	N/A
BP	Customer Service Phone Number required on Transaction Types 1 (MO/TO) and 2 (Recurring). MC Only	Error	Fix	257	N/A
BQ	Issuer has Flagged Account as Suspected Fraud. (Discover Only)	Decline	Cust.	596	N/A
BR	Invalid MCC Sent	Error	Fix	249	N/A
BS	New Card Issued	Decline	Cust.	595	N/A
BT	Not Authorized to send record	Decline	Fix	258	N/A
C1	Invalid Issuer	Decline	Cust.	506	N/A
C2	Invalid Response Code	Decline	Fix	507	N/A
C3	Excessive PIN Try	Decline	Cust.	508	N/A
C4	Over Limit	Decline	Cust.	509	N/A
C5	Over Freq Limit	Decline	Cust.	510	N/A
C6	Over Sav Limit	Decline	Cust.	511	N/A
C7	Over Sav Freq	Decline	Cust.	512	N/A
C9	Over Credit Freq	Decline	Cust.	514	N/A

Table 10 Response code values

respCode	Definition	Status	Action*	Host Code Salem	Host Code Tampa
D1	Invalid For Credit	Decline	Fix	515	N/A
D2	Invalid For Debit	Decline	Fix	516	N/A
D3	Rev Exceed Withdrawal	Decline	Cust.	517	N/A
D4	One Purchasing Limit	Decline	Cust.	518	N/A
D5	On Negative File	Decline	Cust.	519	N/A
D6	Changed Field	Decline	Fix	520	N/A
D7	Insufficient Funds	Decline	Cust.	521	N/A
D8	Encrypted Data Bad	Decline	Fix	523	96
D9	Altered Data	Decline	Fix	524	N/A
E3	Invalid Prefix	Decline	Fix	601	N/A
E4	Invalid Institution	Decline	Fix	603	N/A
E5	Invalid Cardholder	Decline	Fix	604	N/A
E6	BIN Block	Decline	Fix	610	N/A
E7	Stored	Approved	None	704	N/A
E8	Invalid Transit Routing Number	Error	Fix	750	N/A
E9	Unknown Transit Routing Number	Error	Fix	751	N/A
F1	Missing Name	Error	Fix	752	N/A
F2	Invalid Account Type	Error	Fix	753	N/A
F3	Account Closed	Error	Cust.	754	N/A
F4	No Account/Unable To Locate	Error	Fix	755	N/A
F5	Account Holder Deceased	Error	Cust.	756	N/A
F6	Beneficiary Deceased	Error	Cust.	757	N/A
F7	Account Frozen	Error	Cust.	758	N/A
F8	Customer Opt Out	Error	Cust.	759	N/A
F9	ACH Non-Participant	Error	Cust.	760	N/A
G1	No Pre-note	Error	Fix	761	N/A
G2	No Address	Error	Fix	762	N/A
G3	Invalid Account Number	Error	Fix	763	N/A
G4	Authorization Revoked by Consumer	Error	Cust.	764	N/A
G5	Customer Advises Not Authorized	Error	Cust.	765	N/A

Table 10 Response code values

respCode	Definition	Status	Action*	Host Code Salem	Host Code Tampa
G6	Invalid CECF Action Code	Error	Fix	766	N/A
G7	Invalid Account Format	Error	Fix	767	N/A
G8	Bad Account Number Data	Error	Fix	768	N/A
G9	No Capture	Decline	N/A	801	N/A
H1	No Credit Function	Decline	N/A	803	N/A
H2	No Debit Function	Decline	N/A	804	N/A
H3	Rev Exceed Withdrawal	Decline	Cust.	805	N/A
H4	Changed Field	Decline	N/A	807	N/A
H5	Terminal Not Owned	Decline	N/A	808	N/A
H6	Invalid Time	Decline	Fix	809	N/A
H7	Invalid Date	Decline	Fix	810	N/A
H8	Invalid Terminal Number	Decline	Fix	812	N/A
H9	Invalid PIN	Decline	Cust.	813	38
I1	Block Activation Failed – Card Range Not Set Up for MOD 10	Error	Fix	582	N/A
I2	Block Activation Failed – E-mail or Fulfillment Flags were set to Y	Error	Fix	583	N/A
I3	Declined – Issuance Does Not Meet Minimum Amount	Declined	Cust	584	N/A
I4	Declined – No Original Auth Found	Decline	Cust	585	N/A
I5	Declined – Outstanding Auth, Funds On Hold	Decline	Cust	586	N/A
I6	Activation Amount Incorrect	Decline	Fix	587	N/A
I7	Block Activation Failed – Account Not Correct Or Block Size Not Correct	Decline	Fix	588	N/A
I8	Mag Stripe CVD Value Failed	Decline	Fix	589	N/A
I9	Max Redemption Limit Met	Decline	Fix	590	N/A
J1	No Manual Key	Decline	Fix	814	N/A
J2	Not Signed In	Decline	Fix	815	N/A
J3	Excessive PIN Try	Decline	Cust.	816	N/A
J4	No DDA	Decline	Fix	817	N/A
J5	No SAV	Decline	Fix	818	N/A
J6	Excess DDA	Decline	Cust.	819	N/A

Table 10 Response code values

respCode	Definition	Status	Action*	Host Code Salem	Host Code Tampa
J7	Excess DDA FREQ	Decline	Cust.	820	N/A
J8	Excess SAV	Decline	Cust.	821	N/A
J9	Excess SAV FREQ	Decline	Cust.	822	N/A
K1	Excess Card	Decline	Cust.	823	N/A
K2	Excess Card Freq	Decline	Cust.	824	N/A
K3	Reserved Future	Decline	N/A	826	N/A
K4	Reserved Closing	Decline	N/A	827	N/A
K5	Dormant	Decline	Cust.	828	N/A
K6	NSF	Decline	Cust.	829	N/A
K7	Future RD Six	Decline	N/A	830	N/A
K8	Future RD Seven	Decline	N/A	831	N/A
K9	Transaction Code Conflict	Decline	Fix	832	N/A
L1	In Progress	Decline	Wait	901	N/A
L2	Process Unavailable	Error	Resend	902	N/A
L3	Invalid Expiration	Error	Fix	903	N/A
L4	Invalid Effective	Error	Fix	904	N/A
L5	Invalid Issuer	Decline	Fix	N/A	15
L6	Transaction Not Allowed For Cardholder	Decline	Cust.	N/A	57
L7	Unable to Determine Network Routing	Error	Call	N/A	92
L8	System Error	Error	Call	N/A	97
L9	Database Error	Error	Call	N/A	98
M1	Merchant Override Decline	Decline	Cust.	MSR	MSR
M2	Partial Authorization Not Allowed	Decline	Cust	Partial Authorization Support	Partial Authorization Support
ND	Account number appears on European Direct Debit negative file	Decline	Cust	719	N/A
PA	Partial Approval	Approved	N/A	N/A	10
PB	Revocation of all Authorization	Decline	Cust.	572	17
PC	Country On Fraud Filter List	Decline	Cust	271	N/A
PD	Partial Authorization Override Not Allowed	Decline	Cust	263	N/A

Table 10 Response code values

respCode	Definition	Status	Action*	Host Code Salem	Host Code Tampa
PP	No Match for Debit Authorization based on Trace, Account, and Division Number	Error	Fix	N/A	N/A
PQ	Unable to Validate Debit Auth Record Based on Amount, Action Code, and MOP	Error	Fix	N/A	N/A
PR	Refund Not Allowed – Refund Requested on a Star only BIN or BIN not Found	Error	Fix	599	N/A
R1	Blocked Card Number Prefix	Decline	Cust.	269	N/A
R2	Blocked Card Number	Decline	Cust.	270	N/A
R3	Blocked Issuing Country	Decline	Cust.	271	N/A
R4	Ceiling Limit	Decline	Cust.	275	N/A

A.3 AVS Response Codes

Table 11 describes the different values for the <avsRespCode> field in a response message.

Table 11 AVS response code values

Code	AVS Message
1	No address supplied
2	Bill-to address did not pass Auth Host edit checks
3	AVS not performed
4 or R	Issuer does not participate in AVS
5	Edit-error - AVS data is invalid
6	System unavailable or time-out
7	Address information unavailable
8	Transaction Ineligible for AVS
9	Zip Match/Zip4 Match/Locale match
A	Zip Match/Zip 4 Match/Locale no match
B	Zip Match/Zip 4 no Match/Locale match
C	Zip Match/Zip 4 no Match/Locale no match
D	Zip No Match/Zip 4 Match/Locale match
E	Zip No Match/Zip 4 Match/Locale no match
F	Zip No Match/Zip 4 No Match/Locale match
G	No match at all

Table 11 AVS response code values

Code	AVS Message
H	Zip Match/Locale match
J	Issuer does not participate in Global AVS
JA	International street address and postal match
JB	International street address match. Postal code not verified.
JC	International street address and postal code not verified.
JD	International postal code match. Street address not verified.
M1	Cardholder name matches
M2	Cardholder name, billing address, and postal code matches
M3	Cardholder name and billing code matches
M4	Cardholder name and billing address match
M5	Cardholder name incorrect, billing address and postal code match
M6	Cardholder name incorrect, billing address matches
M7	Cardholder name incorrect, billing address matches
M8	Cardholder name, billing address and postal code are all incorrect
N3	Address matches, ZIP not verified.
N4	Address and ZIP code not verified due to incompatible formats
N5	Address and ZIP code match (International only)
N6	Address not verified (International only)
N7	ZIP matches, address not verified
N8	Address and ZIP code match (International only)
N9	Address and ZIP code match (UK only)
R	Issuer does not participate in AVS
UK	Unknown
X	Zip Match/Zip 4 Match/Address Match
Z	Zip Match/Locale no match
<i>blank</i>	Not applicable (non-Visa)

A.4 Process Status Codes and Messages

The tables in this section describe the codes and related response messages for:

-  [Successful Response Files](#)
-  [Profile Management Responses](#)
-  [Web Services Errors](#)

A.4.1 Process Status in Successful Response Files

Table 12 describes the possible values for the <procStatus> element and the associated <procStatusMessage> element that indicate the success or failure of an individual request. The Action column indicates what action you should take in response to the message. The code and definition will be returned as a single concatenated value in the <Faultstring>.

Table 12 Process Status and Process Status Message values

Code	Message/Description	Action*
1	PWS_UNKNOWN_ERROR	Resend
2	PWS_NETWORK_ERROR	Resend
3	PWS_DB_ERROR Unknown Database Issues	Resend
40	Cannot Get to Authorizer Service	Resend
54	Industry Type is Currently Not Supported for Merchant and BIN	Fix
205	PWS_DB_EXCEPTION_ERROR	Resend
208	PWS_ERROR_FAILED_TO_CONNECT	Resend
301	PWS_NW_OPEN_ERROR	Resend
303	PWS_NW_READ_ERROR	Resend
328	PWS_ERROR_BAD_REVERSAL_AMOUNT An invalid amount submitted on a Partial Void Request	Fix
329	PWS_ERROR_BAD_REQUEST_AMOUNT	Fix
330	PWS_ERROR_ALREADY_CAPTURED	Fix
331	PWS_ERROR_INVALID_ACTION	Fix
333	PWS_ERROR_MISSING_TRANSACTION_REFERENCE_INDEX	Fix
335	PWS_ERROR_SPLIT_AUTH_NOT_ALLOWED_ALREADY_MARKED	Fix
348	PWS_DID_NOT_ALLOW_A_CAPTURE_REQUEST_BECAUSE_THE_ORIGINAL_AUTH_WAS_NOT_SUCCESSFUL Cannot Void a Transaction in which the Mark for Capture Failed	Fix
350	The amount requested cannot be zero	Fix
351	This industry type does not allow a capture greater than the value of the auth	Fix
354	Re-Auth failed. This error is returned when a re-auth is attempted behind-the-scenes by the Gateway (usually in the case of a split transaction) and fails at the host.	Call
355	There is nothing to capture This error is returned when a Capture attempt is made on prior authorization, but there is no amount left to capture.	Fix
400	PWS_MANDATORY_FIELDS_ERROR	Fix
410	FE_NETWORK_ERROR (cannot connect to eHost)	Resend
411	FE_INTERRUPTED_SESSION (i/o problem while connecting to eHost)	Resend

Code	Message/Description	Action*
516	The Merchant ID/Acquiring BIN ID is invalid or missing. Message rejected	Fix
518	This merchant is not active until ... [This error is returned when a Merchant Account has been setup, but with an Activation date in the future of the present date].	Call Customer Service
519	This merchant is inactive	Call Customer Service
521	eHost has received a badly formatted message [This error is returned when required fields are missing]	Fix
523	An invalid TID was received [Terminal ID]	Fix
801	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_AMOUNT	Fix
803	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_AVSADDRESS	Fix
804	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_AVSZIPCODE	Fix
806	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_BIN	Fix
811	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_CUSTOMERADDR	Fix
812	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_CUSTOMEREMAIL	Fix
814	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_CUSTOMENAME	Fix
817	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_CUSTOMERPHONE	Fix
818	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_CVV2	Fix
822	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_ISSUENUM	Fix
823	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_LANGUAGE	Fix
825	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_MERCHANTID	Fix
826	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_ORDERDESCRIPTION	Fix
827	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_ORDERID	Fix
831	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_TAXAMT	Fix
832	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_TAXINCLUDED	Fix
833	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_TERMINALID	Fix
834	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_TRANSDATE	Fix
835	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_TRANSTIME	Fix
836	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_ECOM	Fix
838	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_ACNUMBER	Fix
839	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_PAN_LUHN	Fix
840	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_PAN_LENGTH	Fix
841	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_PAN_RANGE	Fix
842	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_EXP_DATE_FORMAT	Fix
844	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_EXP_DATE_TOO_NEW	Fix

Code	Message/Description	Action*
845	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_START_DATE_FORMAT	Fix
846	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_START_DATE_TOO_NEW	Fix
847	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_PAN_FORMAT	Fix
848	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_CURRENCY_FORMAT	Fix
849	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_CURRENCY_UNSUPPORTED	Fix
850	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_CURRENCY_BAD_EXPONENT	Fix
851	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_MERCHANT_UNSUPPORTED	Fix
852	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_BRAND_UNSUPPORTED	Fix
853	PWS_ERR_VALIDATION_BRAND_PAN_MISMATCH	Fix
881	The LIDM you supplied # does not match with any existing transaction (Cannot void or Mark a Transaction because the TxRefNum does match a transaction)	Fix
882	LOCKED_DOWN (Cannot mark or unmark transaction)	Fix
885	Error Validating Amount. Must be Numeric, Equal to Zero or Greater	Fix
886	Zero Dollar Auth: ZIP is Mandatory	Fix
887	Reversal: Invalid Reversal Indicator [%s]. Must be one of the following values: [YN]	Fix
9718	Invalid AVS Country Code [%s]. Supported values are [CA], [GB], [UK], or [US]	Fix
9719	Invalid Date Length: Format is YYYYMM	Fix
9720	Soft Desc: Merchant not activated for soft descriptors	Fix
9721	Soft Desc: Merchant Name is required if soft descriptor data is sent	Fix
9722	Soft Desc: Merchant Name exceeds max length of [%s] for %s transactions	Fix
9723	Soft Desc: [%s] cannot contain leading spaces	Fix
9724	Soft Desc: [%s] exceeds max length of [%s]	Fix
9725	Soft Desc: Product Description cannot be present if Merchant Name is > %s	Fix
9726	Soft Desc: Product Description length cannot exceed [%s] if Merchant Name length is between %s and %s	Fix
9727	Soft Desc: Too many Merchant descriptors. Never send more than one of the following: City, phone, url OR email	Fix
9728	Soft Desc: [%s] is not allowed for ECP transactions	Fix
9729	Soft Desc: Invalid format for Merchant Phone. Must be nnn-xxx-aaaa or nnn-aaaaaaa	Fix
9737	Gateway is Down	Resend
9738	Database Connection Problem: Cannot acquire Database Connection	Resend
9743	Pcard 3 data was sent in parent split, but is missing in current request	Fix
9744	If Alt Tax is sent Alt Tax ID is required	Fix

Code	Message/Description	Action*
9745	Three reasons could result in this error: Pcard 3 data can only be sent with MC and VI cards. Pcard 3 data cannot be sent on this request type. Pcard 3 data can only be sent with US or Canadian currency.	Fix
9746	Line item count must be between 1 and 98 inclusive	Fix
9747	Line item detail number [%s] is missing	Fix
9748	Cannot send Pcard 3 data without sending Pcard 2 field	Fix
9749	Minimal Pcard 3 base data missing or invalid	Fix
9750	Minimal Pcard 3 line item data missing or invalid on index	Fix
9751	Line Item Count does not match the number of line items sent	Fix
9752	Invalid debit indicator for Bin 000002 in index. Must be 'D' or 'C'	Fix
9753	Invalid Gross/Net for Bin 000002 in index. Must be 'Y' or 'N'	Fix
9754	Amount hash error, negative total on line item data index	Fix
9755	Amount hash error on line item data index. Total = [%s] Hash = [%s]	Fix
9756	Detail totals do not match requested amount	Fix
9757	Invalid Country Code	Fix
9758	Invalid Unit of Measure in index	Fix
9765	The field is missing, invalid, or has exceeded the max length	Fix
9766	The Bill Me Later Card Type [BL] is Not Allowed with this transaction.	Fix
9767	Bill Me Later Generic Error Code	Fix
9768	Invalid [Values. Must be one of the following values: XXX or empty	Fix
9769	BML: Mandatory Field [Customer Birth Date] is missing for [New (N)] Customer Type	Fix
9781	Unknown SOAP version	Fix
9793	PINless Debit: Invalid. The field is missing, invalid, or has exceeded the max length.	Fix
9794	PINless Debit: The PINless Debit Card Type [DP] is Not Allowed with [%s] Transactions.	Fix
9795	PINless Debit: The PINless Debit Card Type [DP] is Only Allowed with [%s] Transactions	Fix
9796	PINless Debit: The PINless Debit Card Type [DP] must be sent with Industry Type of [%s].	Fix
9797	PINless Debit: Card Number Not Eligible for PINless Debit Processing	Fix
9811	Online reversals are not allowed for cardtype [x].	Fix
9812	Age of auth is [x] minutes, max age for online reversal of this method of payment is [x] minutes.	Fix
10005	Error communicating with the host	Fix

Code	Message/Description	Action*
10011	Response timed out waiting for Authorization Host	Resend
10096	Invalid Card Number	Fix
10204	Invalid AVS ZIP Code	Fix
10332	Invalid Message Format. Transaction was flagged as an eCommerce Industry Type but No EOrderNum was sent	Fix
10333	The EOrderNum or MailOrderNum was all Zero's or All Spaces. These are not valid	Fix
10334	Invalid Card Number	Fix
10336	Transaction Amount to Large	Fix
10337	Transaction Amount to Small	Fix
10349	Host eFalcon check requested from PNS [BIN 000002] – This functionality is not supported on this platform	Fix
11001	Locked Down: Unable to Perform a Partial Void on Industry Type: [RE].	Fix
19720	Either mcSecureCodeAAV or useStoredAAVInd [but not both] must be present	Fix
19721	Static AAV is not on file for merchantID [%s]	Fix
19722	Industry type must be one of [%s] for Card Brand [%s]	Fix
19725	Invalid EUDD Country Code: [%s] for Currency: [%s], Valid values are: [%s]	Fix
All other 10000 - 11000	GATEWAY SYSTEM ERROR CONDITIONS This encompasses various processing errors.	Resend
Profile Errors		
9550	Invalid Customer Reference Number From Order Indicator	Fix
9551	Invalid Customer Reference Number	Fix
9552	System Failure. Unable To Perform Customer Profile Request at This Time.	Call
9553	Invalid Action Indicator	Fix
9555	Invalid BIN	Fix
9556	Invalid Merchant ID	Fix
9557	Invalid Name	Fix
9558	Invalid Address	Fix
9559	Invalid Address 2	Fix
9560	Invalid City	Fix
9561	Invalid State	Fix
9562	Invalid ZIP	Fix
9563	Invalid Email	Fix
9564	Invalid Phone	Fix

Code	Message/Description	Action*
9565	Invalid Order Description	Fix
9566	Invalid Amount	Fix
9567	Invalid Account Type Indicator	Fix
9568	Invalid Account Number	Fix
9569	Invalid Account Expire Date	Fix
9570	Invalid ECP Account DDA	Fix
9571	Invalid ECP Account Type Indicator	Fix
9572	Invalid ECP Account Route	Fix
9573	Invalid ECP Bank Payment Delivery Method	Fix
9574	Invalid Switch Solo Start Date	Fix
9575	Invalid Switch Solo Issue Number	Fix
9576	Unable to Perform Profile Transaction. The Associated Transaction Failed.	Call
9577	Invalid Order Override Indicator	Fix
9578	Merchant-Bin combination is not allowed to perform profile transactions.	Call
9579	Merchant-Bin is not active.	Call
9580	Cannot process profile for Cust Ref Num and MID combination. A database error has occurred	Call
9581	Cannot process profile. Profile does not exist for Cust Ref Num and MID.	Fix
9582	Cannot process profile. Profile already exists for Cust Ref Num and MID.	Fix
9583	Missing Switch Solo Account Information. Either start date or issue number is required.	Fix
9584	Missing Electronic Check Account Information.	Fix
9585	Missing Credit Card Account Information.	Fix
9587	Auto-Gen Cust Ref Num Error.	Call
9588	Unable to Determine Profile Action from Auth Request	Fix
9589	Cannot Create Profile: A Customer Profile Name is Required	Fix
9592	Invalid Profile Status Requested	Fix
9594	The Profile's status prohibits the type of transaction being attempted.	Fix
9595	The Profile's Account Updater Scheduled Date is invalid	Fix
9596	The Profile's Account Updater Scheduled Date is not a future date	Fix
9598	Invalid Profile Fetch: Either Cust Ref Num or CC Account Num [but not both] must be present.	Fix
9600	Invalid value for Account Updater Eligibility [%s]. Must be Y or N	Fix
19723	Managed Billing type must be [%s] for Account Type [%s]	Fix

Code	Message/Description	Action*
19724	Static AAV must be on file for merchantID [%s] when Managed Billing type is [%s] and Account Type is [%s]	Fix
Retry Errors		
9710	Message expired during retry	Resend
9711	Too many transactions to process	Wait & Resend
9712	Request timeout - Please try again	Resend
9713	Invalid MIME header - Merchant ID in MIME does not match XML message	Fix
9714	Invalid MIME header- Trace number must be between 1 and 9999999999999999	Fix
9715	The retry request did not match the original request for this trace number	Fix
9719	Invalid Date Length: Format is YYYYMM	Fix
IP Authentication Errors		
9716	Security Information is Missing	Call Customer Service
9717	Security Information - agent/chain/merchant is missing	Call Customer Service
Managed Billing Errors		
9850	Managed Billing features are not supported for Bill Me Later or Pinless Debit transaction types	Fix
9851	Merchant account is not configured to use Managed Billing features	Call
9852	Profile level for merchant account is set to 'chain-level.' In order to use Managed Billing, the profile level must be set to 'merchant-level'	Call
9853	Invalid Order ID Generation Method. Use a valid value.	Fix
9854	Invalid Managed Billing Type for merchant	Call
9861	Deferred Billing Date must be a valid date (at least 1 day in the future – and at most 365 days in the future)	Fix
9862	Recurring Start Date must be a valid date at least 1 day in the future	Fix
9863	Only one Recurring End Date Trigger can be selected	Fix
9864	Invalid Recurring No End Date flag. Must be 'Y' or 'N'.	Fix
9865	Invalid Max Number of Recurring Billings.	Fix
9866	Recurring End Date must be a valid date at least 1 day greater than Recurring Start Date	Fix
9867	One of the 3 available Recurring Triggers must be set	Fix
9868	Invalid Recurring Format	Fix
9869	Industry Type of 'IN' can only be used when merchant is configured for a Managed Billing type of Recurring	Fix
9871	Missing Default Managed Billing values. All values must be set in transaction payload	Fix

Code	Message/Description	Action*
9873	Cancel Date must be a valid date	Fix
9874	Daily Frequency Patterns are not accepted	Fix
9875	Scheduling is not complete. Contact Gateway Support.	Call
9876	Profile is locked for update in progress	Call
9877	Cancel or Restore Payment requests must be made separately from other Managed Billing Profile updates	Fix
9878	Future payment date could not be found to cancel	Fix
9879	Cancelled payment date could not be found to restore	Fix
9880	Start Date and End Date range is too small for selected recurring frequency (there are no possible future billings)	Fix
9881	Existing deferred payment is already in progress	Fix
9882	User does not have proper privileges to set-up a Managed Billing profile	Call
9883	Industry type of Recurring is not allowed to be set-up as Deferred Managed Billing type	Fix
9884	Error occurred while searching for transaction related to retry trace ID	Call
9885	Failed to find transaction associated with retry trace ID	Fix

A.4.2 Process Status in Profile Management Responses

Table 13 describes the possible values for the <profileProcStatus> element and the associated <profileProcStatusMsg> element that indicate the success or failure of an individual Profile Management request. The Action column indicates what action you should take in response to the message.

Table 13 Profile Process Status code and message response values

Code	Message/Description	Action*
0	Profile Action Successful	None
9550	Invalid Customer Reference Number From Order Indicator	Fix
9551	Invalid Customer Reference Number	Fix
9552	System Failure. Unable To Perform Customer Profile Request at This Time.	Call
9553	Invalid Action Indicator	Fix
9555	Invalid BIN	Fix
9556	Invalid Merchant ID	Fix
9557	Invalid Name	Fix
9558	Invalid Address	Fix
9559	Invalid Address 2	Fix
9560	Invalid City	Fix

Table 13 Profile Process Status code and message response values

Code	Message/Description	Action*
9561	Invalid State	Fix
9562	Invalid ZIP	Fix
9563	Invalid Email	Fix
9564	Invalid Phone	Fix
9565	Invalid Order Description	Fix
9566	Invalid Amount	Fix
9567	Invalid Account Type Indicator	Fix
9568	Invalid Account Number	Fix
9569	Invalid Account Expire Date	Fix
9570	Invalid ECP Account DDA	Fix
9571	Invalid ECP Account Type Indicator	Fix
9572	Invalid ECP Account Route	Fix
9573	Invalid ECP Bank Payment Delivery Method	Fix
9574	Invalid Switch Solo Start Date	Fix
9575	Invalid Switch Solo Issue Number	Fix
9576	Unable to Perform Profile Transaction. The Associated Transaction Failed.	Call
9577	Invalid Order Override Indicator	Fix
9578	Merchant-Bin combination is not allowed to perform profile transactions.	Call
9579	Merchant-Bin is not active.	Call
9580	Cannot process profile for Cust Ref Num and MID combination. A database error has occurred	Call
9581	Cannot process profile. Profile does not exist for Cust Ref Num and MID.	Fix
9582	Cannot process profile. Profile already exists for Cust Ref Num and MID.	Fix
9583	Missing Switch Solo Account Information. Either start date or issue number is required.	Fix
9584	Missing Electronic Check Account Information.	Fix
9585	Missing Credit Card Account Information.	Fix
9587	Auto-Gen Cust Ref Num Error.	Call
9588	Unable to Determine Profile Action from Auth Request	Fix
9589	Cannot Create Profile: A Customer Profile Name is Required	Fix
9592	Invalid Profile Status Requested	Error
9595	The Profile's Account Updater Scheduled Date is invalid	Fix

Table 13 Profile Process Status code and message response values

Code	Message/Description	Action*
9596	The Profile's Account Updater Scheduled Date is not a future date	Fix

A.4.3 Process Status in Web Services Errors

Table 14 describes the possible values for the `<procStatus>` element and the associated `<procStatusMessage>` element that indicate the reason for the failure to process the request file. The Action column indicates what action you should take in response to the message.

Table 14 Web Services errors process status code and message values

Code	Message/Description	Action*
20400	Invalid Request	Fix
20403	Forbidden: SSL Connection Required	Fix
20408	Request Timed Out	Resend
20412	Precondition Failed: Security Information is missing	Call
20500	Internal Server Error	Resend
20502	Connection Error	Resend
20503	Server Unavailable: Please Try Again Later	Resend

A.5 CVV Request Response Codes

Table 15 describes the possible values for the `<cvvRespCode>` element, which will be included in a response to a Card Verification Value Request.

Table 15 CVV request response code values

Code	Description
M	CVV Match
N	CVV No match
P	Not processed
S	Should have been present
U	Unsupported by issuer/Issuer unable to process request
I	Invalid
Y	Invalid
blank	Not applicable (non-Visa)

A.6 Purchasing Card Level 3 Codes

This section contains tables describing the *ISO country codes* and *unit of measure codes* that can be used in Purchasing Card Level 3 data elements.

Table 16 ISO country codes

ISO Code	Country
AFG	AFGANISTAN
ALB	ALBANIA
DZA	ALGERIA
ASM	AMERICAN SAMOA
AND	ANDORRA
AGO	ANGOLA
AIA	AIGUILLA
ATA	ANTARCTICA
ATG	ANTIGUA & BARBUDA
ARG	ARGENTINA
ABW	ARUBA
AUD	AUSTRALIA
AUT	AUSTRIA
AZE	AZERBAIJAN
BHS	BAHAMAS
BHR	BAHRAIN
BGD	BANGLADESH
BRB	BARBADOS
BLR	BELARUS
BEL	BELGIUM
BLZ	BELIZE
BEN	BENIN
BMU	BERMUDA
BTN	BHUTAN
BOL	BOLIVIA
BIH	BOSNIA & HERZEGOWINA
BWA	BOTSWANA
BVT	BOUVET ISLAND
BRA	BRAZIL
IOT	BRITISH INDIAN OCEAN TERRITORY
BRN	BRUNEI DARUSSALAM
BGR	BULGARIA
BFA	BURKINA FASO

ISO Code	Country
LBY	LIBYAN ARAM JAMAHIRAYA
LIE	LIECHTENSTEIN
LTU	LITHUANIA
LUX	LUXEMBOURG
MAC	MACAU
MDG	MADAGASCAR
MWI	MALAWI
MYR	MALAYSIA
MDV	MALDIVES
MLI	MALI
MLT	MALTA
MHL	MARSHALL ISLANDS
MTQ	MARTINQUE
MRT	MAURITANIA
MUS	MAURITIUS
MEX	MEXICO
FSM	MICRONESIA, FEDERATED STATES OF
MDA	MOLDOVA, REPUBLIC OF
MCO	MONACO
MNG	MONGOLIA
MNE	MONTENEGRO
MSR	MONTSERRAT
MAR	MOROCCO
MOZ	MOZAMBIQUE
NRU	NAURU
NPL	NEPAL
NLD	NETHERLANDS
ANT	NETHERLANDS ANTILLES
NCL	NEW CALEDONIA
NZD	NEW ZEALAND
NIC	NICARAGUA
NER	NIGER
NGA	NIGERIA

ISO Code	Country
BDI	BURUNDI
KHM	CAMBODIA
CMR	CAMEROON
CAN	CANADA
CPV	CAPE VERDE
CYM	CAYMAN ISLAND
CAF	CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC
TCD	CHAD
CHL	CHILE
CHN	CHINA
CXR	CHRISTMAS ISLAND
CCK	COCOS KEELING ISLANDS
COL	COLOMBIA
COM	COMOROS
COD	CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF
COK	COOK ISLANDS
CRI	COSTA RICA
CIV	COTE D'IVOIRE
HRV	CROATIA (local name: Hrvatska)
CYP	CYPRUS
CZE	CZECH REPUBLIC
DNK	DENMARK
DJI	DJIBOUTI
DMA	DOMINICA
DOM	DOMINICAN REPUBLIC
ECU	ECUADOR
EGY	EGYPT
SLV	EL SALVADOR
GNQ	EQUATORIAL GUINEA
EST	ESTONIA
ETH	ETHIOPIA
FLK	FALKLAND ISLANDS (MALVINAS)
FRO	FAROE ISLANDS

ISO Code	Country
NIU	NIUE
NFK	NORFOLK ISLAND
MNP	NORTHERN MARIANA ISLAND
NOR	NORWAY
OMN	OMAN
PAK	PAKISTAN
PLW	PALAU
PSE	PALASTINIAN TERRITORY, OCCUPIED
PAN	PANAMA
PNG	PAPUA NEW GUINEA
PRY	PARAGUAY
PER	PERU
PHL	PHILIPPINES
PCN	PITCAIRN
POL	POLAND
PRT	PORTUGAL
PRI	PUERTO RICO
QAT	QATAR
REU	REUNION
ROU	ROMANIA
RUS	RUSSIAN FEDERATION
RWA	RWANDA
SHN	SAINT HELENA
KNA	SAINT KITTS AND NEVIS
LCA	SAINT LUCIA
SPM	SAINT PIERRE & MIQUELON
VCT	SAINT VINCENT & THE GRENADINES
WSM	SAMOA
SMR	SAN MARINO
STP	SAO TOME & PRINCIPE
SAU	SAUDI ARABIA
SEN	SENEGAL
SRB	SERBIA

ISO Code	Country
FJI	FIJI
FIN	FINLAND
FRA	FRANCE
GUF	FRENCH GUIANA
PYF	FRENCH POLYNESIA
ATF	FRENCH SOUTHERN TERRITORIES
GAB	GABON
GMB	GAMBIA
GEO	GEORGIA
DEU	GERMANY
GHA	GHANA
GIB	GIBRALTAR
GRC	GREECE
GRL	GREENLAND
GRD	GRENADA
GLP	GUADELOUPE
GUM	GUAM
GTM	GUATEMALA
GIN	GUINEA
GNB	GUINEA-BISSAU
GUY	GUYANA
HTI	HAITI
HMD	HEARD & MCDONALD ISLANDS
VAT	HOLY SEE (VATICAN CITY STATE)
HND	HONDURAS
HKD	HONGKONG
HUN	HUNGARY
ISL	ICELAND
IND	INDIA
IDN	INDONESIA
IRQ	IRAQ
IRL	IRELAND
ISR	ISRAEL
ITA	ITALY
JAM	JAMAICA

ISO Code	Country
SYC	SEYCHELLES
SLE	SIERRA LEONE
SGD	SINGAPORE
SVK	SLOVAKIA
SVN	SLOVENIA
SLB	SOLOMON ISLANDS
SOM	SOMALIA
ZAD	SOUTH AFRICA
ESP	SPAIN
LKA	SRI LANKA
SUR	SURINAME
SJM	SVALBARD & JAN MAYEN ISLANDS
SWZ	SWAZILAND
SWE	SWEDEN
CHE	SWITZERLAND
SYR	SYRIAN ARAB REPUBLIC
TWN	TAIWAN, PROVINCE OF CHINA
TJK	TAJIKISTAN
TZA	TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF
THA	THAILAND
TLS	TIMOR-LESTE
TGO	TOGO
TKL	TOKELAU
TON	TONGA
TTO	TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TUN	TUNISIA
TUR	TURKEY
TKM	TURKMENISTAN
TCA	TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
TUV	TUVALU
UGA	UGANDA
UKR	UKRAINE
ARE	UNITED ARAB EMIRATES
GBR	UNITED KINGDOM
USA	UNITED STATES

ISO Code	Country
JPY	JAPAN
JOR	JORDAN
KEN	KENYA
KIR	KIRBATI
PRK	KOREA, DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF
KOR	KOREA, REPUBLIC OF
QZZ	KOSOVO, UNITED NATIONS INTERIM ADMINISTRATION IN
KWT	KUWAIT
KGZ	KYRGYZSTAN
LAO	LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC
LVA	LATVIA
LBN	LEBANON
LSO	LESOTHO
LBR	LIBERIA

ISO Code	Country
UMI	UNITED STATES MINOR OUTLYING ISLANDS
QZZ	UNMIK
URY	URUGUAY
UZB	UZBEKISTAN
VUT	VANUATU
VEN	VENEZUELA
VNM	VIETNAM
VGB	VIRGIN ISLANDS (BRITISH)
VIR	VIRGIN ISLANDS (U.S.)
WLF	WALLIS & FUTUNA ISLANDS
ESH	WESTERN SAHARA
YEM	YEMEN
ZMB	ZAMBIA

Table 17 Unit of measure codes

UoM Code	Unit Name
ACR	Acre
ASM	Alcoholic strength by mass
ASV	Alcoholic strength by volume
AMP	Ampere
AMH	Ampere-hour (3,6 kC)
ARE	Are (100 m2)
BAR	Bar
BLL	Barrel (petroleum) (158,987 dm3)
BQL	Becquerel
BIL	Billion EUR
MLD	Billion US
BFT	Board foot
BHP	Brake horse power (245,7 watts)
BTU	British thermal unit (1,055 kilojoules)
BUA	Bushel (35,2391 dm3)

UoM Code	Unit Name
KTN	Kilotonne
KVR	Kilovar
KVT	Kilovolt
KVA	Kilovolt-ampere
KWT	Kilowatt
KWH	Kilowatt-hour
KNT	Knot (1 nautical mile per hour)
LEF	Leaf
GLL	Liquid gallon (3,78541 dm3)
PTL	Liquid pint (0,473176 dm3)
QTL	Liquid quart (0,946353 dm3)
LTR	Litre (1dm3)
LPA	Litre of pure alcohol
CWI	(Long) hundredweight GB (50,802345 kg)
LTN	Long ton GB, US (1,0160469 t)

Table 17 Unit of measure codes

UoM Code	Unit Name
BUI	Bushel (36,36874 dm ³)
CDL	Candela
CCT	Carrying capacity in metric tonnes
CNT	Cental GB (45,359237 kg)
CGM	Centigram
CLT	Centilitre
CMT	Centimetre
DTN	Centner, metric (100 kg)
WCD	Cord (3,63 m ³)
COU	Coulomb
CKG	Coulomb per kilogram
CMQ	Cubic centimeter
DMQ	Cubic decimeter
INQ	Cubic inch
MTQ	Cubic metre
MQH	Cubic metre per hour
MQS	Cubic metre per second
MMQ	Cubic millimetre
YDQ	Cubic yard
FTQ	Cubit foot
CUR	Curie
DAY	Day
DAA	Decare
DLT	Decilitre
DMT	Decimetre
DTN	Decitonne
CEL	Degree Celsius
FAH	Degree Fahrenheit
	Degree Kelvin: see Kelvin
DPT	Displacement tonnage
DZN	Dozen
DZP	Dozen packs
DZR	Dozen pairs

UoM Code	Unit Name
LUM	Lumen
LUX	Lux
MHZ	Megahertz
MAL	Megalitre
MAM	Megametre
MPA	Megapascal
MVA	Megavolt-ampere (1000 KVA)
MAW	Megawatt
MWH	Megawatt-hour (100 kW/h)
MTR	Metre
MTS	Metre per second
MSK	Metre per second squared
CTM	Metric carat (200 mg = 2.10 ⁻⁴ kg)
TNE	Metric ton (1000 kg)
MLD	Milliard
MBR	Millibar
MCU	Millicurie
MGM	Milligram
MLT	Millilitre
MMT	Millimetre
MIO	Million
HMQ	Million cubic metres
MIU	Million international units
MIN	Minute
MON	Month
NMI	Nautical mile (1852 m)
NTT	Net (register) ton
NEW	Newton
NMB	Number
NAR	Number of articles
NBB	Number of bobbins
NCL	Number of cells
NIU	Number of international units

Table 17 Unit of measure codes

UoM Code	Unit Name
DCP	Dozen pieces
DRL	Dozen rolls
DRM	Drachm GB (3,887935 g)
DRI	Dram GB (1,771745 g)
DRA	Dram US (3,887935 g)
BLD	Dry barrel (115,627 dm3)
GLD	Dry gallon (4,404884 dm3)
PTD	Dry pint (0,55061 dm3)
QTD	Dry quart (1,101221 dm3)
FAR	Farad
OZI	Fluid ounce (28,413 cm3)
OZA	Fluid ounce (29,5735 cm3)
FOT	Foot (0,3048 m)
GLI	Gallon (4,546092 dm3)
GBQ	Gigabecquerel
GWH	Gigawatt-hour (1 million kW/h)
GII	Gill (0,142065 dm3)
GIA	Gill (11,8294 cm3)
GRN	Grain GB, US (64,798910 mg)
GRM	Gram
GFI	Gram of fissile isotopes
GGR	Great gross (12 gross)
GRO	Gross
GRT	Gross (register) ton
SAN	Half year (six months)
HAR	Hectare
HBA	Hectobar
HGM	Hectogram
DTH	Hectokilogram
HLT	Hectolitre
HPA	Hectolitre of pure alcohol
HMT	Hectometre
HTZ	Hertz

UoM Code	Unit Name
NMP	Number of packs
NMR	Number of pairs
NPL	Number of parcels
NPT	Number of parts
NRL	Number of rolls
OHM	Ohm
ONZ	Ounce GB, US (28,349523 g)
APZ	Ounce GB, US (31,10348 g)
PAL	Pascal
DWT	Pennyweight GB, US (1,555174 g)
PCE	Piece
PTI	Pint (0,568262 dm3)
LBR	Pound GB, US (0,45359237 kg)
PGL	Proof gallon
QTI	Quart
QAN	Quarter (of a year)
QTR	Quarter, GB (12,700586 kg)
DTN	Quintal, metric (100 kg)
RPM	Revolution per minute
RPS	Revolution per second
SCO	Score
SCR	Scruple GB, US (1,295982 g)
SEC	Second
SET	Set
SHT	Shipping ton
SST	Short standard
STN	Short ton GB, US (0,90718474 t)
SIE	Siemens
CMK	Square centimeter
DMK	Square decimeter
FTK	Square foot
INK	Square inch
KMK	Square kilometer

Table 17 Unit of measure codes

UoM Code	Unit Name
HUR	Hour
CEN	Hundred
BHX	Hundred boxes
HIU	Hundred international units
CLF	Hundred leaves
CNP	Hundred packs
CWA	Hundredweight US (45,3592 kg)
INH	Inch (25,4 mm)
JOU	Joule
KEL	Kelvin
KBA	Kilobar
KGM	Kilogram
KPH	Kilogram of caustic potash
KSH	Kilogram of caustic soda
KNS	Kilogram of named substance
KNI	Kilogram of nitrogen
KPP	Kilogram of phosphonic anhydride
KPP	Kilogram of phosphorus pentoxide
KPH	Kilogram of potassium hydroxide
KPO	Kilogram of potassium oxide
KSH	Kilogram of sodium hydroxide
KSD	Kilogram of substance 90% dry
KUR	Kilogram of uranium
KMQ	Kilogram per cubic meter
KGS	Kilogram per second
KHZ	Kilohertz
KJO	Kilojoule
KMT	Kilometre
KMH	Kilometre per hour
KPA	Kilopascal

UoM Code	Unit Name
MTK	Square metre
MIK	Square mile
MMK	Square millimeter
TDK	Square yard
WSD	Standard
ATM	Standard atmosphere (101325 Pa)
SMI	(Statute) mile (1609,344 m)
STI	Stone GB (6,350293 kg)
ATT	Technical atmosphere (98066,5 Pa)
DAD	Ten days
TPR	Ten pairs
MIL	Thousand
TAH	Thousand ampere-hour
MBF	Thousand board feet (2,36 m3)
TQD	Thousand cubic metres per day
MBE	Thousand standard brick equivalent
TSH	Ton of steam per hour
TNE	Tonne (1000 kg)
TSD	Tonne of substance 90% dry
TRL	Trillion EUR
BIL	Trillion US
APZ	Troy Ounce
LBT	Troy pound, US (373,242 g)
VLT	Volt
WTT	Watt
WHR	Watt-hour
WEB	Weber
WEE	Week
YRD	Yard
ANN	Year

A.7 Verified by Visa CAVV Response Codes

Table 18 describes the possible values for the `<visaVbVRespCode>` element, which will be included in a response to a Verified by Visa Card Authentication Verification Value (CAVV) request.

Table 18 Verified by Visa CAVV response code values

Code	Description
<i>blank</i>	CAVV Not Present
0	CAVV Not Validated due to erroneous data submitted.
1	CAVV Failed Validation – Authentication Transaction
2	CAVV Passed Validation – Authentication Transaction
3	CAVV Attempt: A 3-D Secure authentication value of 7 from the Issuer ACS indicates authentication was attempted. (Determined that the Issuer ACS generated this value from the use of Visa CAVV keys).
4	CAVV Failed Validation – Attempt: A 3-D Secure authentication value of 7 from Visa's ACS indicates that an authentication attempt was performed. (Determined that Visa generated this value from the use of CAVV keys).
5	Reserved for Future Use – NOT USED
6	CAVV Not Validated – Issuer not participating in CAVV validation.
7	CAVV Failed Validation – Attempt (CAVV generated with Visa Key)
8	CAVV Passed Validation – Attempt (CAVV generated with Visa Key)
9	CAVV Failed Validation – Attempt (CAVV generated with Visa Key – Issuer ACS unavailable)
A	CAVV Passed Validation – Attempt (CAVV generated with Visa Key – Issuer ACS unavailable)
B	CAVV Passed Validation – Information only, no liability shift (CAVV with ECI = 7)
C	CAVV Not Validated – Attempt – Issuer did not return a CAVV results code in the Authorization response.
D	CAVV Not Validated – Authentication – Issuer did not return a CAVV results code in the authorization response.
I	Invalid Security Data
U	Issuer does not participate or 3-D Secure data not utilized.

A.8 Fraud Filter Country Codes

Table 21 describes the possible values for <ISOCountryCode>, which is a New Order response element. This element is returned by the Salem Host when a merchant is enabled for country based fraud filtering.

For Country codes used in Purchasing Card 3 data, please refer to [Error! Reference source not found.](#)

Table 19 Gateway-specific and common HTTP responses

Code	Country
AF	AFGHANISTAN
AL	ALBANIA
DZ	ALGERIA

Code	Country
LY	LIBYAN ARAB JAMAHIRIYA
LT	LITHUANIA
MO	MACAU

Code	Country
AS	AMERICAN SAMOA
AD	ANDORRA
AO	ANGOLA
AI	ANGUILLA
AQ	ANTARCTICA
AG	ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA
AR	ARGENTINA
AW	ARUBA
AZ	AZERBAIJAN
BS	BAHAMAS
BH	BAHRAIN
BD	BANGLADESH
BB	BARBADOS
BY	BELARUS
BZ	BELIZE
BJ	BENIN
BM	BERMUDA
BT	BHUTAN
BO	BOLIVIA
BA	BOSNIA AND HERZEGOWINA
BW	BOTSWANA
BV	BOUVET ISLAND
BR	BRAZIL
IO	BRITISH INDIAN OCEAN TERRITORY
BN	BRUNEI DARUSSALAM
BG	BULGARIA
BF	BURKINA FASO
BI	BURUNDI
KH	CAMBODIA
CM	CAMEROON
CV	CAPE VERDE
KY	CAYMAN ISLANDS
CF	CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC
TD	CHAD

Code	Country
MG	MADAGASCAR
MW	MALAWI
MV	MALDIVES
ML	MALI
MT	MALTA
MH	MARSHALL ISLANDS
MQ	MARTINIQUE
MR	MAURITANIA
MU	MAURITIUS
FM	MICRONESIA, FEDERATED STATES OF
MD	MOLDOVA, REPUBLIC OF
MC	MONACO
MN	MONGOLIA
ME	MONTENEGRO
MS	MONTserrat
MA	MOROCCO
MZ	MOZAMBIQUE
NR	NAURU
NP	NEPAL
AN	NETHERLANDS ANTILLES
NC	NEW CALEDONIA
NI	NICARAGUA
NE	NIGER
NG	NIGERIA
NU	NIUE
NF	NORFOLK ISLAND
MP	NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS
OM	OMAN
PK	PAKISTAN
PW	PALAU
PS	PALESTINIAN TERRITORY, OCCUPIED
PA	PANAMA
PG	PAPUA NEW GUINEA
PY	PARAGUAY

Code	Country
CL	CHILE
CN	CHINA
CX	CHRISTMAS ISLAND
CC	COCOS (KEELING) ISLANDS
CO	COLOMBIA
KM	COMOROS
CD	CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE
CK	COOK ISLANDS
CR	COSTA RICA
CI	COTE D'IVOIRE
HR	CROATIA (local name: Hrvatska)
CY	CYPRUS
DJ	DJIBOUTI
DM	DOMINICA
DO	DOMINICAN REPUBLIC
EC	ECUADOR
EG	EGYPT
SV	EL SALVADOR
GQ	EQUATORIAL GUINEA
EE	ESTONIA
ET	ETHIOPIA
FK	FALKLAND ISLANDS (MALVINAS)
FO	FAROE ISLANDS
FJ	FIJI
GF	FRENCH GUIANA
PF	FRENCH POLYNESIA
TF	FRENCH SOUTHERN TERRITORIES
GA	GABON
GM	GAMBIA
GE	GEORGIA
GH	GHANA
GI	GIBRALTAR

Code	Country
PE	PERU
PH	PHILIPPINES
PN	PITCAIRN
PT	PORTUGAL
PR	PUERTO RICO
QA	QATAR
RE	REUNION
RO	ROMANIA
RU	RUSSIAN FEDERATION
RW	RWANDA
SH	SAINT HELENA
KN	SAINT KITTS AND NEVIS
LC	SAINT LUCIA
PM	SAINT PIERRE AND MIQUELON
VC	SAINT VINCENT AND THE GRENADINES
WS	SAMOA
SM	SAN MARINO
ST	SAO TOME AND PRINCIPE
SA	SAUDI ARABIA
SN	SENEGAL
RS	SERBIA
SC	SEYCHELLES
SL	SIERRA LEONE
SI	SLOVENIA
SB	SOLOMON ISLANDS
SO	SOMALIA
LK	SRI LANKA
SR	SURINAME
SJ	SVALBARD AND JAN MAYEN ISLANDS
SZ	SWAZILAND
SY	SYRIAN ARAB REPUBLIC
TW	TAIWAN, PROVINCE OF CHINA

Code	Country
GL	GREENLAND
GD	GRENADA
GP	GUADELOUPE
GU	GUAM
GT	GUATEMALA
GN	GUINEA
GW	GUINEA-BISSAU
GY	GUYANA
HT	HAITI
HM	HEARD AND MCDONALD ISLANDS
VA	HOLY SEE (VATICAN CITY STATE)
HN	HONDURAS
IN	INDIA
ID	INDONESIA
IQ	IRAQ
JM	JAMAICA
JO	JORDAN
KE	KENYA
KI	KIRIBATI
KP	KOREA, DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF
KR	KOREA, REPUBLIC OF
QZ	KOSOVO, UNITED NATIONS INTERIM ADMINISTRATION MISSION IN
KW	KUWAIT
KG	KYRGYZSTAN
LA	LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC
LV	LATVIA
LB	LEBANON
LS	LESOTHO
LR	LIBERIA

Code	Country
TJ	TAJIKISTAN
TZ	TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF
TH	THAILAND
TL	TIMOR-LESTE
TG	TOGO
TK	TOKELAU
TO	TONGA
TT	TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO
TN	TUNISIA
TR	TURKEY
TM	TURKMENISTAN
TC	TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS
TV	TUVALU
UG	UGANDA
UA	UKRAINE
UM	UNITED STATES MINOR OUTLYING ISLANDS
OZ	UNMIK
UY	URUGUAY
UZ	UZBEKISTAN
VU	VANUATU
VE	VENEZUELA
VN	VIET NAM
VG	VIRGIN ISLANDS (BRITISH)
VI	VIRGIN ISLANDS (U.S.)
WF	WALLIS AND FUTUNA ISLANDS
EH	WESTERN SAHARA
YE	YEMEN
ZM	ZAMBIA

Appendix B General Card Validation

There are three common edits that catch the greatest majority of bad card numbers:

- MOD 10 check digit
- Credit card prefix check
- Credit card length validation

B.1 MOD 10 Check Digit

The MOD 10 check digit calculation validates the credit card by calculating the last digit of the card number based on a calculation performed upon all the digits preceding it. This operation, called a MOD 10 check-digit routine, is illustrated in Example 10.

Example 10 Calculating the MOD 10 check digit for card number 5240159910151573

5240159910151573

Remove the check digit from the card number—in this example 3. Then start from the right and proceed to the left until all digits are multiplied by weight (2 and 1 alternately).

7	$7 * 2 = 14$	sum = 1 + 4	= 5
5	$5 * 1 = 5$	sum = sum(5) + 5	= 10
1	$1 * 2 = 2$	sum = sum(10) + 2	= 12
5	$5 * 1 = 5$	sum = sum(12) + 5	= 17
1	$1 * 2 = 2$	sum = sum(17) + 2	= 19
0	$0 * 1 = 0$	sum = sum(19) + 0	= 19
1	$1 * 2 = 2$	sum = sum(19) + 2	= 21
9	$9 * 1 = 9$	sum = sum(21) + 9	= 30
9	$9 * 2 = 18$	sum = sum(30) + 1 + 8	= 39
5	$5 * 1 = 5$	sum = sum(39) + 5	= 44
1	$1 * 2 = 2$	sum = sum(44) + 2	= 46
0	$0 * 1 = 0$	sum = sum(46) + 0	= 46
4	$4 * 2 = 8$	sum = sum(46) + 8	= 54
2	$2 * 1 = 2$	sum = sum(54) + 2	= 56
5	$5 * 2 = 10$	sum = sum(56) + 1 + 0	= 57

sum = 57

sum MOD 10 → 57 MOD 10 = 7

10 - 7 = 3

check digit of 5240159910151573 is 3

Example 11 Sample check digit routine, written in C

```
/* The operator for module arithmetic in C is % */
long mod10(card,card_len_1); /* module 10 check digit function */
char * card; /* credit card number */
short card_len; /* card length */
{
    register int count; /* a counter */
    register int weight; /* weight to apply to digit being checked */
    register int sum; /* sum of weights */
    register int digit; /* digit being checked */
    long mod;

    weight = 2;
    sum = 0;

    /* compute the sum */
    for (count = card_len -1; count>=0; count=count-1)
    {
        digit = weight * (card[count]-'0');
        /* add both the tens digit and the ones digit to the sum */
        sum = sum + (digit / 10) + (digit % 10);
        if (weight == 2)
            weight =1;
        else
            weight = 2;
    }

    /* subtract the ones digit of the sum from 10 and return the ones digit of that result */
    mod = (10 - sum%10) % 10;
    return (mod);
}
```

B.2 Card Prefix Check

The prefix check is the comparison of the first few digits of each card number to a list of known prefixes.

Table 20 Credit card prefixes

Card Type	Prefix
American Express/Optima	37, 34
Bill Me Later	504990, 621993
Carte Blanche	389
Diners Club	30, 36, 381–388
Discover (Novus)	60110, 60112, 60113, 60114, 60119
JCB	3528–3589
MasterCard	51–55
PINless Debit	See 3.2.4 PINless Debit
Switch/Solo (BIN 000001 ONLY)	49, 56, 6*, where * is any single digit
Visa/Delta	4

B.3 Card Length Check

The number of digits for each card is constant, allowing a validation to be performed by verifying the number of digits for each card number.

Table 21 Credit card number lengths

Card Type	Length
American Express/Optima	15
Bill Me Later	16
Carte Blanche	14
Diners Club	14
Discover (Novus)	16
JCB	16
MasterCard	16
PINless Debit	12–19
Switch/Solo (BIN 000001 ONLY)	16, 18, or 19
Visa/Delta	13 or 16

Appendix C Purchasing Card Reference

This appendix contains tables highlighting the requirements for processing Purchase Cards. Please see section [3.2.1.2 Purchasing Card](#) for more information.

C.1 Purchasing Card Level 2 Summary

Each card type that supports Level 2 processing on purchase cards maintains its own standards for the data elements therein. Below is a summary of each potential field; listed as Mandatory, Conditional, Optional, or Non Applicable. Fields left as N/A should be null filled unless otherwise stated in [4.1 New Order Request Elements](#) or [4.3 Mark for Capture Request Elements](#).

Legend: M – Mandatory
C – Conditional (See accompanying notes)
O – Optional
N/A – Not Applicable: Corresponding Tag should be null filled or left out of message

Table 221 Salem (Bin 000001) Level 2 information

Data Type	Visa	MasterCard	Amex	Notes
Purchase Order #	M	M	O	17 characters, Alphanumeric only
Destination Zip	M	M	M	Allows for 5 digit, 9 digit, or Canadian zip
Tax Indicator	O	O	O	Visa does not allow level 2 transactions to be tax exempt. Tax exempt merchants should attempt level 3 processing.
Tax Amount	M	M	O	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This may not be zero. Acceptable thresholds vary by card type.
Requestor Name	N/A	N/A	M	30 alphanumeric characters
Destination Address (1 & 2)	N/A	N/A	M	30 alphanumeric characters per line
Destination City	N/A	N/A	M	20 alphanumeric characters
Destination State	N/A	N/A	C	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2 alphabetic characters Optional for Canada, Mandatory for U.S.
TAA Records	N/A	N/A	M	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> TAA records are extended P Card information. Up to four free-form records are allowed. Contact Amex or your Account Exec for info on what data is expected in these fields

Table 232 PNS (Tampa - Bin 000002) Level 2 information

Data Type	Visa	MasterCard	Notes
Purchase Order #	M	M	17 characters, Alphanumeric only
Destination Zip	M	M	Allows for 5 digit, 9 digit, or Canadian zip
Tax Indicator	M	M	Visa does not allow level 2 transactions to be tax exempt
Tax Amount	M	M	This may not be zero. Acceptable thresholds vary by card type.

C.2 Purchasing Card Level 3 Summary

Purchasing Card Level 3 data can be thought of in two sections – Order Data, and Line Item data. Order Data is submitted once per transaction, and Line Item data is submitted recursively for as many line items are needed in the transaction (maximum of 98). The below tables describe both sections of Level 3 processing.

Legend: M – Mandatory
C – Conditional (See accompanying notes)
O – Optional
N/A – Not Applicable: Tag should be null filled or left out of the message

Table 243 Salem (Bin 000001) Level 3 information

Data Type	Visa	MasterCard	Notes
Purchasing Card Level 2 Data	C	M	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Both card types require the Destination Zip Code be sent. All Level 2 fields are required to process level 3 on MasterCard transactions.
Freight Amount	M	M	Highlights the amount of the purchase which is for shipping.
Duty Amount	M	M	Highlights the amount of the purchase which is for duty.
Ship From ZIP	M	M	Allows for 5 digit, 9 digit, or Canadian zip
Destination Country Code	C	C	This defaults to USA if not submitted. See Table 16 ISO country codes for further reference
Discount Amount	M	N/A	Visa only: A listing of any discount given to the order as a whole, as opposed to a discount on a particular line item.
VAT Tax Amount	O	N/A	Value Add Tax or other Tax Amount included in total sale
VAT Tax Rate	O	N/A	Value Add Tax or other Tax Rate included in total sale
Alternate Tax Amount	N/A	O	Equivalent to VAT Tax Amount for MasterCard
Alternate Tax Rate	N/A	O	Equivalent to VAT Tax Rate for MasterCard
Line Item Data	M	M	A transaction must include 1-98 line items to qualify. Each data element below is submitted once per line item for all line items.
Detail Index	M	M	The line item number. "This is line item ___ of [Total # of Line items]"
Detail Description	M	M	An alphanumeric description of the Line Item. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 26 characters for Visa, 35 for MasterCard
Detail Product Code	M	M	These values are defined by the Card Issuer.
Detail Quantity	M	M	The quantity of said items submitted <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 13 digits, with 4 implied decimals Visa: Minimum value is 1 Mastercard: This value is truncated to a 5 digit integer.

Data Type	Visa	MasterCard	Notes
Detail Unit of Measure	M	M	See Table 17 Unit of measure codes for accepted values.
Detail Tax Amount	O	O	Lists the amount of the line item which is Tax
Detail Tax Rate	O	O	Lists the tax rate applied to this transaction. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 5 digits, with 3 implied decimal places Example: Submit 14287, which means 14.287% The hundredths place is truncated off for Visa 12345 is truncated to mean 12.34%
Detail Line Total	M	M	Generally this is Price * Quantity.
Detail Discount	O	O	The discount applied, if any, to this specific line item.
Detail Commodity Code	M	N/A	Accepted values of this field are defined by Visa.
Detail Unit Cost	M	C	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 implied decimals Mastercard: Required for the UK if transaction exceeds a minimum threshold
Detail Gross Net	N/A	M	Indicates if Tax is included in this line item. Must be Y or N.
Detail Tax Type	N/A	O	Four alphabetic characters.
Detail Discount Indicator	N/A	M	Indicates if a discount was applied. Defaults to N if Discount Amount is empty.
Detail Debit Indicator	O	O	This field is only used by PNS.

Table 254 PNS (Tampa - Bin 000002) Level 3 information

Data Type	Visa	MasterCard	Notes
Purchasing Card Level 2 Data	C	M	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Both card types require the Destination Zip Code be sent. All Level 2 fields are required to process level 3 on MasterCard transactions.
Freight Amount	M	M	Highlights the amount of the purchase which is for shipping.
Duty Amount	M	M	Highlights the amount of the purchase which is for duty.
Ship From ZIP	M	M	Allows for 5 digit, 9 digit, or Canadian zip
Destination Country Code	C	C	This defaults to USA if not submitted. See Table 16 ISO country codes for further reference
Discount Amount	M	N/A	Visa only: A listing of any discount given to the order as a whole, as opposed to a discount on a particular line item.
VAT Tax Amount	O	N/A	Value Add Tax or other Tax Amount included in total sale

Data Type	Visa	MasterCard	Notes
VAT Tax Rate	O	N/A	Value Add Tax or other Tax Rate included in total sale
Alternate Tax Amount	N/A	O	Equivalent to VAT Tax Amount for MasterCard
Alternate Tax Rate	N/A	O	Equivalent to VAT Tax Rate for MasterCard
Line Item Data	M	M	A transaction must include 1-98 line items to qualify. Each applicable data element below is submitted once per line item for all line items.
Detail Index	M	M	The line item number. "This is line item ___ of [Total # of Line items]"
Detail Description	M	M	An alphanumeric description of the Line Item. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 35 characters for both Visa and MasterCard All letters must be in CAPS
Detail Product Code	M	M	These values are defined by the Card Issuer.
Detail Quantity	M	M	The quantity of said items submitted <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 13 digits, with 4 implied decimals
Detail Unit of Measure	M	M	See Table 17 Unit of measure codes for accepted values.
Detail Tax Amount	O	O	Lists the amount of the line item which is Tax
Detail Tax Rate	O	O	PNS does not require this value.
Detail Line Total	M	M	Generally this is Price * Quantity.
Detail Discount	O	O	The discount applied, if any, to this specific line item.
Detail Commodity Code	M	N/A	Accepted values of this field are defined by Visa.
Detail Unit Cost	M	M	4 implied decimals
Detail Gross Net	N/A	M	Indicates if Tax is included in this line item. Must be Y or N.
Detail Tax Type	N/A	N/A	Four alphabetic characters.
Detail Discount Indicator	N/A	N/A	Indicates if a discount was applied. Defaults to N if Discount Amount is empty.
Detail Debit Indicator	M	M	Implies that the line item total amount is being added (a Debit) or subtracted (a Credit) to the total of the purchase. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Must be a D or a C.

